

CABINET

**Tuesday, 17th September,
2013
at 5.00 pm**

Council Chamber - Civic Centre

This meeting is open to the public

Members

Councillor Letts, Leader of the Council (Leader)
Councillor Barnes-Andrews, Cabinet Member for
Resources
Councillor Jeffery, Cabinet Member for Change
Councillor Bogle, Cabinet Member for Children's
Services
Councillor Kaur, Cabinet Member for Communities
Councillor Tucker, Cabinet Member for Economic
Development and Leisure
Councillor Rayment, Cabinet Member for
Environment and Transport
Councillor Shields, Cabinet Member for Health
and Adult Social Care
Councillor Payne, Cabinet Member for Housing
and Sustainability

(QUORUM – 3)

Contacts

Cabinet Administrator
Judy Cordell
Tel: 023 8083 2766
Email: judy.cordell@southampton.gov.uk

Head of Legal, HR and Democratic Services
Richard Ivory
Tel: 023 8083 2794
Email: richard.ivory@southampton.gov.uk

BACKGROUND AND RELEVANT INFORMATION

The Role of the Executive

The Cabinet and individual Cabinet Members make executive decisions relating to services provided by the Council, except for those matters which are reserved for decision by the full Council and planning and licensing matters which are dealt with by specialist regulatory panels.

The Forward Plan

The Forward Plan is published on a monthly basis and provides details of all the key executive decisions to be made in the four month period following its publication. The Forward Plan is available on request or on the Southampton City Council website, www.southampton.gov.uk

Implementation of Decisions

Any Executive Decision may be “called-in” as part of the Council’s Overview and Scrutiny function for review and scrutiny. The relevant Overview and Scrutiny Panel may ask the Executive to reconsider a decision, but does not have the power to change the decision themselves.

Mobile Telephones – Please turn off your mobile telephone whilst in the meeting.

Southampton City Council’s Priorities:

- **Economic:** Promoting Southampton and attracting investment; raising ambitions and improving outcomes for children and young people.
- **Social:** Improving health and keeping people safe; helping individuals and communities to work together and help themselves.
- **Environmental:** Encouraging new house building and improving existing homes; making the city more attractive and sustainable.
- **One Council:** Developing an engaged, skilled and motivated workforce; implementing better ways of working to manage reduced budgets and increased demand.

Executive Functions

The specific functions for which the Cabinet and individual Cabinet Members are responsible are contained in Part 3 of the Council’s Constitution. Copies of the Constitution are available on request or from the City Council website, www.southampton.gov.uk

Key Decisions

A Key Decision is an Executive Decision that is likely to have a significant

- financial impact (£500,000 or more)
- impact on two or more wards
- impact on an identifiable community

Decisions to be discussed or taken that are key

Procedure / Public Representations

Reports for decision by the Cabinet (Part A of the agenda) or by individual Cabinet Members (Part B of the agenda). Interested members of the public may, with the consent of the Cabinet Chair or the individual Cabinet Member as appropriate, make representations thereon.

Fire Procedure – In the event of a fire or other emergency, a continuous alarm will sound and you will be advised, by officers of the Council, of what action to take.

Smoking policy – The Council operates a no-smoking policy in all civic buildings.

Access – Access is available for disabled people. Please contact the Cabinet Administrator who will help to make any necessary arrangements.

Municipal Year Dates (Tuesdays)

2013	2014
21 May	21 January
18 June	18 February
16 July	18 March
20 August	15 April
15 October	
19 November	
17 December	

CONDUCT OF MEETING

TERMS OF REFERENCE

The terms of reference of the Cabinet, and its Executive Members, are set out in Part 3 of the Council's Constitution.

RULES OF PROCEDURE

The meeting is governed by the Executive Procedure Rules as set out in Part 4 of the Council's Constitution.

DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

Members are required to disclose, in accordance with the Members' Code of Conduct, **both** the existence **and** nature of any "Disclosable Personal Interest" or "Other Interest" they may have in relation to matters for consideration on this Agenda.

DISCLOSABLE PERSONAL INTERESTS

A Member must regard himself or herself as having a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest in any matter that they or their spouse, partner, a person they are living with as husband or wife, or a person with whom they are living as if they were a civil partner in relation to:

(i) Any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on for profit or gain.

(ii) Sponsorship:

Any payment or provision of any other financial benefit (other than from Southampton City Council) made or provided within the relevant period in respect of any expense incurred by you in carrying out duties as a member, or towards your election expenses. This includes any payment or financial benefit from a trade union within the meaning of the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation) Act 1992.

(iii) Any contract which is made between you / your spouse etc (or a body in which the you / your spouse etc has a beneficial interest) and Southampton City Council under which goods or services are to be provided or works are to be executed, and which has not been fully discharged.

(iv) Any beneficial interest in land which is within the area of Southampton.

(v) Any license (held alone or jointly with others) to occupy land in the area of Southampton for a month or longer.

(vi) Any tenancy where (to your knowledge) the landlord is Southampton City Council and the tenant is a body in which you / your spouse etc has a beneficial interests.

(vii) Any beneficial interest in securities of a body where that body (to your knowledge) has a place of business or land in the area of Southampton, and either:

a) the total nominal value for the securities exceeds £25,000 or one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that body, or

b) if the share capital of that body is of more than one class, the total nominal value of the shares of any one class in which you / your spouse etc has a beneficial interest that exceeds one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that class.

Other Interests

A Member must regard himself or herself as having a, 'Other Interest' in any membership of, or occupation of a position of general control or management in:

Any body to which they have been appointed or nominated by Southampton City Council

Any public authority or body exercising functions of a public nature

Any body directed to charitable purposes

Any body whose principal purpose includes the influence of public opinion or policy

Principles of Decision Making

All decisions of the Council will be made in accordance with the following principles:-

- proportionality (i.e. the action must be proportionate to the desired outcome);
- due consultation and the taking of professional advice from officers;
- respect for human rights;
- a presumption in favour of openness, accountability and transparency;
- setting out what options have been considered;
- setting out reasons for the decision; and
- clarity of aims and desired outcomes.

In exercising discretion, the decision maker must:

- understand the law that regulates the decision making power and gives effect to it. The decision-maker must direct itself properly in law;
- take into account all relevant matters (those matters which the law requires the authority as a matter of legal obligation to take into account);
- leave out of account irrelevant considerations;
- act for a proper purpose, exercising its powers for the public good;
- not reach a decision which no authority acting reasonably could reach, (also known as the "rationality" or "taking leave of your senses" principle);
- comply with the rule that local government finance is to be conducted on an annual basis. Save to the extent authorised by Parliament, 'live now, pay later' and forward funding are unlawful; and
- act with procedural propriety in accordance with the rules of fairness.

AGENDA

Agendas and papers are now available via the Council's Website

1 APOLOGIES

To receive any apologies.

2 DISCLOSURE OF PERSONAL AND PECUNIARY INTERESTS

In accordance with the Localism Act 2011, and the Council's Code of Conduct, Members to disclose any personal or pecuniary interests in any matter included on the agenda for this meeting.

NOTE: Members are reminded that, where applicable, they must complete the appropriate form recording details of any such interests and hand it to the Democratic Support Officer.

EXECUTIVE BUSINESS

3 STATEMENT FROM THE LEADER

4 RECORD OF THE PREVIOUS DECISION MAKING

Record of the decision making held on 20th August 2013 attached.

5 MATTERS REFERRED BY THE COUNCIL OR BY THE OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE FOR RECONSIDERATION (IF ANY)

There are no matters referred for reconsideration.

6 REPORTS FROM OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEES (IF ANY)

There are no items for consideration

7 EXECUTIVE APPOINTMENTS

To deal with any executive appointments, as required.

ITEMS FOR DECISION BY CABINET MEMBER

8 APPROVING PUBLICATION OF SCHOOL ORGANISATION PLAN

Report of the Head of Education seeking permission to publish a School Organisation Plan 2013-2022. This document outlines Children's Services' school place planning priorities and policies over the next 10 years, attached.

ITEMS FOR DECISION BY CABINET

9 COMMISSIONING OF SHORT BREAK SERVICES

Report of the Cabinet Member for Children's Services seeking approval to begin a procurement process for the commissioning of short break services for Children and Young People with Disabilities, attached.

10 PEOPLE DIRECTORATE TRANSFORMATION

Report of the Cabinet Member for Change detailing the project plan for the People Directorate Transformation Programme and seeking the delegation of authority to the Director of People to act in strategic and operational matters relating to this transformation, attached.

11 SAFER CITY AND YOUTH JUSTICE STRATEGY

Report of the Cabinet Member for Communities detailing the Safer City and Youth Justice Strategy for Southampton 2013/14, attached.

12 CLEAN BUS TECHNOLOGY FUND

Report of the Cabinet Member for Environment and Transport seeking to accept grant funding from the Department for Transport for the successful Clean Bus Technology Fund bid, attached.

13 RIVER ITCHEN FLOOD ALLEVIATION SCHEME - PRELIMINARY STUDY FUNDING

Report of the Cabinet Member for Housing and Sustainability, seeking approval to increase the Housing and Sustainability revenue budget in the relevant financial years to enable a grant from the Environment Agency to be claimed to fund the River Itchen Flood Alleviation Scheme preliminary study, attached.

14 HAMPSHIRE MINERALS AND WASTE PLAN: ADOPTION

Report of the Leader of the Council recommending to Council the adoption of the Hampshire Minerals and Waste Plan, attached.

15 EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC - CONFIDENTIAL PAPERS INCLUDED IN THE FOLLOWING ITEM

To move that in accordance with the Council's Constitution, specifically the Access to Information Procedure Rules contained within the Constitution, the press and public be excluded from the meeting in respect of any consideration of the confidential appendix to the following Item

Confidential Appendix 1 is not for publication by virtue of category 3 (financial and business affairs) of paragraph 10.4 of the Access to Information procedure Rules as contained in the Constitution. It is not in the public interest to disclose this information because it comprises financial information that if made public would prejudice the Council's ability to operate in a commercial environment.

16 *PLATFORM TO PROSPERITY - ACQUISITION OF LAND AT TOWN QUAY

Report of the Cabinet Member for Resources seeking to acquire land from ABP to deliver the proposed highway improvements as part of the Platform to Prosperity Road Scheme and to deliver replacement open space at Royal Pier, Town Quay. attached.

17 EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC - CONFIDENTIAL PAPERS INCLUDED IN THE FOLLOWING ITEM

To move that in accordance with the Council's Constitution, specifically the Access to Information Procedure Rules contained within the Constitution, the press and public be excluded from the meeting in respect of any consideration of the confidential appendix to the following Item

Confidential Appendix 1 is not for publication by virtue of category 3 (financial and business affairs) of paragraph 10.4 of the Access to Information procedure Rules as contained in the Constitution. It is not in the public interest to disclose this information because it comprises financial information that if made public would prejudice the Council's ability to operate in a commercial environment.

18 *PLATFORM FOR PROSPERITY - MAYFLOWER PARK DISPOSAL OF PUBLIC OPEN

Report of the Cabinet Member for Resources seeking approval to advertise of the Councils intention to dispose of a section of land within Mayflower Park for the development of a new access road as part of the Platform to Prosperity Road Scheme, attached.

Monday, 9 September 2013

Head of Legal, HR and Democratic Services

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 4

SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL EXECUTIVE DECISION MAKING

RECORD OF THE DECISION MAKING HELD ON 20 AUGUST 2013

Present:

Councillor Letts	-	Leader of the Council
Councillor Jeffery	-	Cabinet Member for Change
Councillor Kaur	-	Cabinet Member for Communities
Councillor Tucker	-	Cabinet Member for Economic Development and Leisure
Councillor Rayment	-	Cabinet Member for Environment and Transport
Councillor Shields	-	Cabinet Member for Health and Adult Social Care
Councillor Payne	-	Cabinet Member for Housing and Sustainability

Apologies: Councillor Barnes-Andrews and Bogle

24. EXECUTIVE APPOINTMENTS

Cabinet approved the following appointments:

Port Consultative Committee – Councillor Rayment
Members User Group – Councillor Stevens
Standing Conference on Problems Associated with the Coastline – Councillor Payne
Local Government Association Coastal Issues Special Interest Group – Councillor Payne
Solent NHS Foundation Trust – Councillor Shields
University Hospital Southampton NHS Foundation Trust – Cllr Bogle
Southern Health NHS Foundation Trust – Cllr Lewzey

25. CORPORATE REVENUE FINANCIAL MONITORING FOR THE PERIOD TO THE END OF JUNE 2013

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Resources, Cabinet noted

- (i) the current General Fund revenue position for 2013/14 as at Month 3 (June), which is a forecast under spend at year end of £151,300 against the budget approved by Council on 13 February 2013, as outlined in paragraph 4.
- (ii) that the baseline forecast over spend for portfolios is just under £7.1M.
- (iii) that portfolios plan to take remedial action to manage a number of the corporate and key issues highlighted in this report and that the financial impact is reflected in the forecast position.
- (iv) that the Risk Fund includes £5.7M to cover service related risks, (following the allocation of £94,400 to portfolios), and that the estimated draw at Month 3 is £4.9M to cover expenditure which is included within the baseline forecast

- portfolio over spend of £7.1M. The portfolio position after the draw from the Risk Fund is an over spend of £2.2M.
- (v) that £219,000 has been allocated from the contingency to reflect changes to the non residential care (NRC) contributions policy for adult social care as approved by Cabinet on 23 April 2013.
 - (vi) that £128,800 has been allocated from the contingency as approved by Cabinet on 18 June 2013 in order to provide the additional resources that it is forecast will enable the implementation of the recommendations from the Scrutiny Panel A Welfare Reforms Inquiry in full.
 - (vii) that it has been assumed that the remaining contingency, which stands at £110,700, will be fully utilised by the end of 2013/14.
 - (viii) the revised minimum balance of £5.5M, as approved by Council on 13 February 2013, as recommended by the Chief Financial Officer in line with good practice guidance.
 - (ix) the forecast level of balances which will not fall below the revised minimum level of £5.5M in the medium term based on the current forecast.
 - (x) the performance to date with regard to the delivery of the agreed savings proposals approved for 2013/14 as detailed in Appendix 10
 - (xi) the performance against the financial health indicators detailed in Appendix 11; and
 - (xii) the performance outlined in the Quarterly Treasury Management Report attached as Appendix 12.
 - (xiii) the current HRA budget monitoring position for 2013/14, as at Month 3 (June). There is a forecast over spend at year end of £289,600 against the budget approved by Council on 13 February 2013, as outlined in paragraph 37.

26. APPROVAL TO SPEND ON REPLACEMENT LIBRARY FOR WOOLSTON

DECISION MADE: (Ref: CAB 13/14 10647)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Housing and Sustainability Services, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) To approve, in accordance with Financial Procedure Rules, capital expenditure of £796,000 in 2014/15 and £19,000 in 2015/16 from the Economic Development and Leisure Capital Programme for completion of the replacement library project in Centenary Quay.
- (ii) To authorise the Head of Property Services to do anything necessary to undertake the procurement of the refit of the premises up to and including financial close.
- (iii) To authorise the Director of Environment and Economy to do anything necessary to give effect to the proposal.

27. ST MARY'S LEISURE CENTRE MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS - SERVICE CONCESSION 2014 TO 2018

DECISION MADE: (Ref: CAB 13/14 10941)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Economic Development and Leisure, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) To delegate authority to the Director of Environment and Economy, following consultation with the Cabinet Member for Economic Development and Leisure and the Head of Legal, HR and Democratic Services, to grant a 2nd Service Concession to Southampton Solent University for the management and operation of St Mary's Leisure Centre as a publicly accessible facility from 1st August 2014 to 1st August 2017 with an option to extend for a further 12 months by agreement to 1st August 2018.
- (ii) To authorise the Head of Legal, HR and Democratic Services, following consultation with the Director of Environment and Economy, to do anything necessary to give effect to the proposals contained within this report

28. RESPONSE TO THE HEALTH AND OVERVIEW SCRUTINY PANEL INTO THE PUBLIC AND SUSTAINABLE TRANSPORT PROVISION TO SOUTHAMPTON GENERAL HOSPITAL

DECISION MADE: (Ref: CAB 13/14 10968)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member of Environment and Transport, Cabinet agreed the following modified recommendations:

- (i) That the report and work programme be noted and that a further update is made in March 2014 updating the progress of the work further.
- (ii) To accept all the recommendations to the HOSP Transport Review that the Council is responsible for delivering and will work in partnership with others to achieve the additional recommendations, as outlined in the Overview and Scrutiny Management Action Plan at Appendix 1.

29. EASTERN CYCLE ROUTE (LSTF) (LOCAL SUSTAINABLE TRANSPORT FUND) PROJECT - FUNDING APPROVAL

DECISION MADE: (Ref: CAB 13/14 10949)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Environment and Transport in association with the Cabinet Member for Resources, Cabinet agreed the following modified recommendations:

- (i) To rename the existing capital scheme called the "LSTF - Super Cycle Highways" to "Eastern Cycle Corridor (LSTF)" contained within the Environment & Transport Capital Programme and to increase the scheme, from £888,000 to £1,901,000 an increase of £1,013,000, funded by the following capital additions:
 - a. The addition of £358,000 of Site Specific Section 106 Contributions to the scheme
 - b. The acceptance and addition of £250,000 of Department for Transport (DfT/Sustrans) Cycle Safety Fund government grant to the scheme.
 - c. The addition of £280,000 of LTP government grant (2014/15 allocation) to the scheme.
- (ii) To approve total capital expenditure of £1,901,000 for the Eastern Cycle Corridor (LSTF) scheme phased £1,121,000 in 2012/13 £996,000 in 2013/14 and £667,000 in 2014/15.

30. *ENERGY COMPANY OBLIGATION - DELIVERY PARTNER PROCUREMENT

DECISION MADE: (Ref: CAB 13/14 10900)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Economic Development and Leisure in association with the Cabinet Member for Resources, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) To delegate authority to the Director of People after consultation with the Cabinet Member for Housing and Sustainability to let the ECO contract in early November 2013;
- (ii) To delegate authority to the Head of Legal, HR and Democratic Services to enter into a contract for a period of 2 years plus an optional further 5 years, subject to the availability of further ECO funding and satisfactory performance, with the company selected for the ECO partnership contract;
- (iii) To delegate authority to the Head of Legal, HR and Democratic Services, following consultation with the Director of People and the Cabinet Member for Housing and Sustainability to finalise and enter into all necessary or ancillary contractual arrangements and documentation with the preferred bidder, subject to the parameters, set out within the report and specifically in Appendix 1; and
- (iv) To delegate authority to the Head of Legal, HR and Democratic Services to take any further action necessary to give effect to the decisions of the Cabinet in relation to this matter.

31. LANDLORD CONTROLLED HEATING CHARGES

DECISION MADE: (Ref: CAB 13/14 11002)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Housing and Sustainability Services in association with the Cabinet Member for Resources, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) To amend the basis for the future operation of the landlord controlled heating account as set out in paragraph 11 of the report;
- (ii) To agree a one-off contribution of £391,000 from available HRA balances in 2013/14 to reduce the current deficit on the heating account;
- (iii) To agree that charges to tenants for landlord controlled heating are limited to an increase of 2.5% from 7 October 2013; and
- (iv) To thank the Tenant Resource Group for their input to the charge setting process and to note their endorsement of the recommendations above.

32. *CAPITAL FUNDING FOR ADULT SERVICES

DECISION MADE: (Ref: CAB 13/14 10990)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Health and Adult Social Care, Cabinet agreed the following modified recommendations:

- (i) Subject to approval by Full Council on 17th July 2013 for the addition of funding to the Health and Adult Services Capital Programme, to approve, in accordance with financial procedure rules, capital expenditure of £302,000 in

- 2013/14 to maintain the condition of residential care homes to a standard in line with the requirements of the Care Quality Commission.
- (ii) To delegate authority for overseeing the management of the sum of £302,000 identified for maintaining the Council's residential homes to the Director of People following consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care Portfolio and to take any steps necessary to procure the relevant works within overall budget approvals.

33. *AWARD OF A WIRELESS NETWORK SERVICES CONCESSION

DECISION MADE: (Ref: CAB 13/14 10943)

On consideration of the report of the Leader of the Council, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) To award a Wireless "limited period free to user" services concession within the City of Southampton to Arqiva for an initial 5 year period; and
- (ii) To delegate authority to the Head of Contract Management to determine whether the contract should be extended up to a further period of 5 years.

34. DISPOSAL OF LAND AT TEST LANE

DECISION MADE: (Ref: CAB 13/14 10919)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Resources, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) To approve the sale of the land at Test Lane to the recommended bidder as set out in Confidential Appendix 2 and to delegate authority to the Head of Property, Procurement & Contract Management to negotiate final terms and accept the next best bid in the event of the selected bidder not proceeding or in the event they seek to renegotiate the price below that of the next best bid and to continue such process as necessary, including re-marketing the property if necessary.
- (ii) To delegate authority to the Head of Property, Procurement & Contract Management to negotiate the inclusion of additional land owned by the Council between the land outlined in red on the attached plan attached at Appendix 1 and Test Lane to the west and Gover Road to the south west where required to facilitate access to, or servicing of, the site.
- (iii) To authorise the Head of Legal, HR and Democratic Services to enter into any legal documentation necessary in respect of the sale of the site.
- (iv) To authorise the Director of Corporate Services to take any further action necessary to give effect to the decision of the Executive in relation to this matter.
- (v) To note that the estimated value of the capital receipt from this disposal has already been built into the funding of the capital programme. Any receipt that differs from the estimates will need to be considered corporately as part of any future prioritisation of resources.

35. CHANCES 4 CHANGE PROJECT BIG LOTTERY WELLBEING FUNDING

DECISION MADE: (Ref: CAB 13/14 11272)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Health and Adult Social Care and having complied with the requirements of Rule 16 (urgency) of the Council's Access to Information Procedure Rules, Cabinet agreed to approve the acceptance of this funding (£241,941) to be managed by the Director of Public Health under delegated powers.

Agenda Item 8

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET MEMBER FOR CHILDREN'S SERVICES		
SUBJECT:	APPROVING PUBLICATION OF SCHOOL ORGANISATION PLAN		
DATE OF DECISION:	17 SEPTEMBER 2013		
REPORT OF:	HEAD OF EDUCATION		
<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
AUTHOR:	Name:	James Howells	Tel: 023 8091 7501
	E-mail:	James.howells@southampton.gov.uk	
Director	Name:	Alison Elliott	Tel: 023 8083 2602
	E-mail:	Alison.elliott@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY

None

BRIEF SUMMARY

This paper sets out the content of the draft School Organisation Plan for Southampton covering the period 2013-2022. The Plan sets out Childrens Services' policies and priorities regarding education throughout the City, with a particular emphasis on the current and estimated demand for school places and provision across all education sectors (mainstream, early years, SEN, post-16 and alternative provision).

While there is no statutory requirement to produce and publish a School Organisation Plan, this document is important as it will show stakeholders the challenges that the Local Authority faces with regards to school place provision throughout the City, as well as highlighting some of the key local and national education policies under which the authority is now operating.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

- (i) To approve the content and publication of the School Organisation Plan.
- (ii) To delegate authority to the appropriate officers to review, update and amend the School Organisation Plan as necessary.

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

1. Southampton City Council has a statutory duty to provide a school place to all children aged 4-15 that are living in the City.
2. In the last five years the City has experienced a significant increase in the birth rate and subsequently the demand for Early Years and primary places has risen. Further to this we anticipate an increase in the number of secondary school, SEN, alternative provision and post-16 places.
3. This document will show schools and other key stakeholders the roles and responsibilities of the Local Education Authority, estimated demand for school places, the policies under which the council is working to, the Local Authority's approach to, and priorities for, capital projects. The Local

Authority's work will be guided by the content of the School Organisation Plan and it is hoped that it will aid schools in their decision making going forward.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

4. There is no statutory duty to have and publish a School Organisation Plan so the Local Authority could decide not to produce such a document. However, due the changing nature of education, particularly regarding the greater level of autonomy for schools and a rise in the demand for places, we feel it is important to publicise what the Authority's key challenges and aims are. By sharing this information with schools, specifically that on pupil forecasts, it is hoped that they will consider current policies and the challenges that they and the City Council will face when decision making.

DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)

5. The document is broken down into several sections:
 - Introduction and Executive Summary – purpose of School Organisation Plan and brief summary of contents
 - The Local Authority's Roles and Responsibilities
 - Capital Funding
 - Pupil Forecasts – primary, secondary, SEN, early years, post-16 and alternative provision
6. A Children's Services colleagues from the following teams have contributed to and informed the document:
 - Children's Data Team
 - SEN
 - Admissions
 - Pupil Referral Unit
 - Early Years
 - Infrastructure
 - School Standards

While the Local Authority has a reliable and standardised process for forecasting the number of early years and mainstream primary & secondary school children, it is much more difficult to forecast the number of young people that may require an SEN or alternative provision place due to the specific characteristics of young people that attend that need such support. The number of young people progressing to post-16 institutions is also hard to predict as, although young people will be required to stay in education or training longer from September 2013, many will not opt for Further Education, instead choosing to progress to apprenticeships or work based training. As such, the forecast figures for SEN, alternative provision and post-16 have been formulated by calculating the proportion of children that are currently in these sectors in comparison to the total number of children attending schools in the City. This proportion has then been applied to the future numbers on roll that we are forecasting. A number of caveats to these forecasts are included within the document.

RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Capital/Revenue

7. The School Organisation Plan makes no specific commitments to capital or revenue expenditure, although it does provide an overview of the Local Authority's approach to capital expenditures on schools (section 6).
8. To summarise, section 6 sets out the capital funding that is available to Local Authorities (largely DfE Basic Need Funding) and what the priorities are for this, namely primary and secondary school expansion. This section also sets out the criteria upon which capital projects are based (demand, cost & site feasibility and value for money).

Property/Other

9. There is no specific commitment to altering existing buildings or constructing new buildings, but the pupil data in the Plan will necessitate the requirement for capital works across the education estate.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:

10. There is no legal obligation for the Local Authority to have a School Organisation Plan, but we do retain the responsibility to ensure that there are sufficient school places in their area, promote high educational standards, ensure fair access to educational opportunity and promote the fulfilment of every child's educational potential. Local Authorities must also ensure that there are sufficient schools in their area and promote diversity and parental preference.
11. The significant actions that will likely follow from the School Organisation Plan will be the expansion of schools. Alterations, changes, creation or removal of school provision across the City is subject to the statutory processes contained in the School Standards & Framework Act 1998 as amended by the Education & Inspections Act 2006. Proposals for change are required to follow the processes set out in the School Organisation (Prescribed Alterations to Maintained Schools) Regulations 2007 as amended, together with the corresponding Admissions Regulations, as appropriate. Statutory Guidance on bringing forward proposals applies, which requires a period of pre-statutory consultation (and additional rounds of pre-statutory consultation if further viable options are identified during initial consultation) followed by publications of statutory notices, representation periods and considerations of representations by Cabinet or considerations by the Admissions Forum and approval as part of the Admissions Process as required.

Other Legal Implications:

12. In bringing forward school organisation proposals the Local Authority must have regard to the need to consult the community and users, the statutory duty to improve standards and access to educational opportunities and observe the rules of natural justice and the provisions of the Human Rights Act 1998, article 2 of the First Protocol (right to education) and equalities legislation.

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

12. This document will align with the Childrens Services vision for education (yet to be published) and Southampton's SEN Strategy.

KEY DECISION? Yes

WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	All
------------------------------------	-----

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices

1.	School Organisation Plan 2013-2022
----	------------------------------------

Documents In Members' Rooms

1.	None
----	------

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) to be carried out.	No
--	----

Other Background Documents

Equality Impact Assessment and Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)

Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)

1.	None	
----	------	--

School Organisation Plan

Southampton City Council

2013 – 2022

DRAFT

Table of Contents

Section	Content Details	Page
1	Introduction	4
2	Executive Summary	6
3	Statutory Duties and the Role of the Local Authority in Commissioning Education Provision	9
4	School Organisation and School Improvement	12
5	Principles and Key Issues for Strategic School Organisation Planning in Southampton	13
6	Capital Funding	16
7	School Pupil Forecasting Methodology	19

Appendices:

		Page
Appendix 1	Existing Capacity and Forecast Demand for Mainstream Primary Education Places 2013 – 2017	21
Appendix 2	Existing Capacity and Forecast Demand for Mainstream Secondary Education Places 2013 – 2022	24
Appendix 3	Overview of Existing Capacity and Forecast Demand for Special Educational Needs Places 2013 – 2017	25
Appendix 4	Forecast Demand for Early Years Places	26
Appendix 5	Overview of Existing Capacity and Forecast Demand for Post-16 Places 2013 - 2018	28
Appendix 6	Overview of Existing Capacity and Forecast Demand for Alternative Learning Provision Pupil Referral Unit Places 2013 - 2017	29

Contact Details

The Southampton City Council (SCC) Children's Services Division is responsible for Strategic School Organisation Planning and associated Capital Programmes. Key Officers are:

Graham Talbot
Head of Education
Graham.talbot@southampton.gov.uk
023 8091 7503

Oliver Gill
Strategy & Capital Programme Manager
Oliver.gill@southampton.gov.uk
023 8091 7594

James Howells
School Organisation & Strategy Manager
James.howells@southampton.gov.uk
023 8091 7501

DRAFT

1. Introduction

The SCC School Organisation Plan provides the strategic framework for the Council's core aim of ensuring that there is a good school within reach of every child in the City. In so doing it brings together our key data and planning in terms of:

- the provision of pupil places from the Early Years stage through to Post-16, inclusive of Special Schools and Alternative Learning Provision;
- the principles guiding the Council's school improvement activity;
- the principles guiding the Council's school organisation activity, particularly expansions, mergers and conversions of school status; and
- the processes for securing and making capital investments in schools.

The School Organisation Plan presents this data over the longest possible planning horizon (five years for primary and ten years for secondary) so that the Council, Schools and other key stakeholders are able to take well informed, long-term, strategic decisions, aimed at securing the best possible outcomes for current and future generations within the City.

The requirement for a clear, over-arching Strategic School Organisation Plan, whilst not statutory, is certainly important. A series of fundamental changes in legislation and national policy have changed the role of the Local Authority from being the sole provider of services to schools, to being both a provider and commissioner of education and children's services. This means that whilst the Council continues to hold the statutory responsibility for ensuring that core education and children's services are delivered within the City, it may not always be the direct provider of those services. Similarly, changes in legislation and national policy have resulted in the emergence of new types of schools (Academies, Free Schools, Studio Schools, and University Technical Colleges), new relationships between schools and local and central government, characterized by a greater scope for school autonomy, and the emergence of new types of relationships between schools (school to school improvement partnerships, joint leadership appointments, federations). These changes are aimed at driving up standards and improving outcomes for children young people.

In addition to these changes, we have also faced an enormous demographic challenge. Many of you will be aware that the National Audit Office (NAO) has reported that 256,000 new school places will be needed by 2014/15 to meet increased need nationally. Their report shows that despite a net increase of almost 81,500 primary school places in the past two years, there is real strain on schools, with demand expected to increase beyond 2014/15.

As the largest City in the South East outside London, Southampton is already managing one of the largest and sharpest increases in demand for school places in England. The Council has already significant increase in the amount of Year R places it provides, compared with levels of provision in 2008/09. Schools have responded positively to the need for expansion and we are grateful for all the hard work and commitment from Headteachers, Governors, Teachers and Officers to see these changes through. There is no time to rest, however. The base demographic data tells us that the birth rate continues to rise and that further expansions at

Primary level are likely to be required. In addition, we are also aware that as the expanded Year R cohorts flow through, we are likely to see a significant requirement to increase the number of Secondary School places on offer in the City.

This School Organisation Plan will provide a sound basis for enabling us all to take the important, strategic decisions that are needed to manage these changes.

DRAFT

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1** Southampton City Council (SCC - The Local Authority) is the Strategic Commissioner of Education Provision for the City of Southampton.

This means that SCC must ensure that there are sufficient Early Years places, 4-16 year old school places, Post-16 places, and places for children with Special Education Needs (SEN) for all families in the City.

SCC has a *commissioning responsibility* because it has a role in both providing these places directly and in working with other organisations to provide these places.

2.2 Principles and Guidelines

It is important that the Local Authority is open about the principles and planning guidelines it will adhere to as it goes about ensuring these duties are met. These principles and guidelines will inform decisions on a wide variety of issues, including (but not limited to): the expansion and closure of schools, the establishment of Academies and Free Schools, the establishment of Primary Schools, and plans for where, when and how the demand for school places will be met.

2.3 Forecasting Future Education Provision Requirements

SCC uses data on births and pre-school population figures from a range of organisations, including the Office for National Statistics (ONS) and Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC), to inform the forecasting of primary school pupil rolls. Secondary school forecasts are calculated from primary school rolls. Migration in and out of the City is also taken into account.

In autumn 2009 Southampton had approximately 25,900 4-16 year olds attending mainstream schools in the City. The primary school cohort was 15,673 and there were 10,228 pupils in secondary schools. The Year R cohort for 2009/10 was just below 2,400; 2,544 in 2010/11 and 2,670 in 2011/12. In July 2013 we had 2,964 Year R pupils attending mainstream schools in the City. Based on current forecast data we expect to have to provide over 3,200 year R pupils in the City in 2015/16. Beyond 2017/18 it is difficult to forecast likely demand, however even if 2012/13 levels (which is not the peak year of demand) are maintained, pressure on primary school places will remain constant.

A five year forecast for primary schools, compared to the number of places available, can be found in Appendix 1.

The number of pupils in the secondary sector has been declining in recent years, with a total cohort of 10,228 pupils in 2009/10, 10,033 pupils in 2010/11, 9,910 pupils in 2011/12 and 9,748 in July 2013. As a result there is currently surplus capacity in some secondary schools in Southampton. This will likely remain the case until 2016/17. After this year, it is anticipated that

these surplus places will be quickly eroded as pupils in the primary sector progress to secondary school. In 2018/19 the number of year 7 pupils requiring a school place in the City will likely significantly exceed the current PAN, and this deficit will increase year on year.

A ten year forecast for secondary schools, compared to the number of places available can be found in Appendix 2.

2.4 Special Educational Needs

The number of children attending the City's special school has remained fairly constant with the total cohort across primary and secondary SEN schools staying close to 340. These children are spread across five Local Authority special schools, each of which supports specific needs and age groups. Given the specific characteristics of children with SEN it is not possible to predict the demand for places in the same way as we do for children attending mainstream schools. However, if we work on the principle that proportion of children in the City (compared with the number of children at mainstream schools) attending SEN schools remains at a similar level, it is likely that the demand for places at our special schools will increase.

In Southampton we keep the demand for SEN places under close review by working closely with Health professionals to identify the children known to them from birth with significant health needs that are likely to have SEN and/or disabilities and will require a school place (either mainstream or special). Health has a statutory duty to 'notify' SCC of all such cases.

It should also be noted that national research suggests that there is a rise in the numbers of children with complex Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) due to medical advances and the increase in the numbers of premature babies surviving.

A five year forecast for SEN pupils can be found in Appendix 3.

2.5 Early Years Education

The Local Authority is required to provide all 3 and 4 year old children in the City with access to foundation stage education for 15 hours per week, 38 weeks per year.

As of September 2013 there is a requirement to provide free Early Years places to 2 year old children from disadvantaged backgrounds. This will mean that the LA will be required to commission an increased amount of Early Years places.

Details on the demand for Early Years places can be found in Appendix 4.

2.6 Post-16 Education

There are currently two school-based sixth forms (at St Anne's Catholic College and Bitterne Park Secondary School) and three Further Education colleges (Richard Taunton Sixth Form College, Itchen Sixth Form College and City College) in the City.

In 2012 89.3% of the City's year 11 leavers stayed on in education. We expect this percentage to rise consistently in future years as a function of the Education and Skills Act 2008, which places a duty on the Local Authority to ensure that all young people participate in education and / or training until the age of 18.

A high level forecast for the demand for Post-16 places can be found in Appendix 5.

2.7 Alternative Learning Provision / Pupil Referral Units

A Pupil Referral Unit (PRU) offers alternative learning provision for pupils who are unable to attend mainstream or SEN schools. Placements are often made on a short term basis. For example, children may attend if sickness or exclusion prevents them from accessing other education provision. As a result it is very difficult to predict how many children might require alternative learning provision in the future.

The City's alternative learning provision is all located at the Compass Centre, Green Lane, Millbrook. The substantially refurbished accommodation will enable the LA to better respond to future growth and demand for PRU placements. In addition, the consolidated 'all-through' provision will be better equipped respond to the specific needs of children requiring short or long term placements.

A forecast for Alternative Learning Provision can be found in Appendix 6.

3. The Role of the Local Authority in Commissioning Education Provision

3.1 In the national policy context the Local Authority is the commissioner of provision. The role of the Local Authority is set within a legal framework of statutory duties. Some of the key duties are identified below.

3.2 Statutory Duties

Statutorily regulated education provision can be divided into three age-determined phases (although there is some overlap between these). The three main phases are:

- **Under 5, Early Years**, primarily delivered by private, voluntary and independent pre-school providers and accredited childminders;
- **4-16, “compulsory school age”** during which schools are the main providers;
- **Post-16**, colleges and schools both offer substantial provision, with colleges as the sole provider for young people aged 16-25.

The Local Authority also has specific duties in relation to pupils who have SEN and those that require access to alternative types of learning provision.

3.3 Duties to provide for Under 5s

Section 6 of the 2006 Childcare Act places a duty on Local Authorities to secure the sufficient childcare for working parents and section 7 of the same Act places a duty on Local Authorities to secure Early Years provision free of charge for all children under school age.

As of September 2013 new legislation gives two year olds from disadvantaged backgrounds an entitlement to access free Early Years education.

3.4 Duties to provide for ages 4-16

The law requires local authorities to make provision for the education of children from the first term they begin statutory education as a five year old to the end of the academic year in which their sixteenth birthday falls either at school or otherwise. Most parents choose to send their children to local schools in the City. Some parents will choose to educate their children independently, either at independent schools or otherwise than at school; others will send their children to maintained schools outside the City. Equally, some parents who live outside the City will choose to send their children to school in the City.

From age 14 to 16 a minority of young people are offered college placements or alternative curriculum provision, usually through school links. Some children are educated in special schools or non-school forms of special education because of their Special Educational Needs.

3.5 Duties to provide for Post-16 Students

As a result of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009, local authorities are lead strategic commissioners of 16-19 education and training. This means Local Authorities have a new duty to ensure that sufficient suitable education and training opportunities are accessible to all residents in the City aged 16-19 and those residents aged 19-25 who have a learning difficulty.

The Education and Skills Act 2008 places a duty on all young people to participate in education or training until their 18th birthday:

- From 1 September 2013, young people will be required to continue in education or training until the end of the academic year in which they turn 17. From 1 September 2015, they will be required to continue in education until their 18th birthday.
- Young people will be able to choose how they participate in Post-16 learning, which could be through; full-time education, such as school, college or otherwise; fulltime work or volunteering, combined with part time education or training; or an apprenticeship.

3.6 Duties to provide for Special Needs and Disabilities

The Education Act 1996 places a duty on the Local Authority to ensure that, where necessary, the SEN of children and young people are assessed and that adequate amount of provision is available for children with SEN.

The Children and Families Bill 2013 was published on 5th February 2013. Part 3 of the bill relates to SEN. The new legislation, to be enacted in 2014, will require local authorities to make provision for children and young people with SEN from 0 to 25 years. This will happen through multi-agency assessment and the specification of appropriate provision through Education Health and Care Plans. There will be a statutory duty for the Local Authority and the clinical commissioning group to jointly commission both assessment and provision. There will also be a requirement for the Local Authority to publish information about the provision available in a 'local offer' and to keep this under review.

In Southampton, we have recently published an SEN strategy, which links to the plans for provision of SEN places.

3.7 Duty to Respond to Parental Representations

Section 14A of the Education Act 1996 placed a duty on Local Authorities to consider parental representations regarding the provision of primary and secondary education. The Education and Inspections Act 2006 placed a duty on Local Authorities to promote diversity and increase parental choice in planning and securing the provision of school places.

3.8 The National Context

The Academies Act 2010 enabled more schools to become academies (state funded and independent from the Local Authority), and the Education Act 2011 creates a presumption that all new schools will be Academies or Free Schools.

DRAFT

4. School Organisation and School Improvement.

- 4.1** The City Council is committed to the continuous improvement of all schools in Southampton. When considering the case for school reorganisations, the City Council will take careful account of the performance of the schools in question. Such decisions will, however, be taken in the context of City-wide strategic planning and will reflect consideration of a number of factors. These include wider demographic issues and location specific issues relating to sites and buildings.
- 4.2** The importance of working in partnership is well recognised and the City Council will work alongside schools to raise standards of achievement and assist any school that is inadequate or requires improvement to come out of this category. Decisions relating to places provision will therefore be taken in the wider context of improving the quality of educational provision across the City and in the local area.
- 4.3** The Local Authority has a key city-wide role in securing successful school improvement outcomes. This includes working with all schools, regardless of type, and other partners and agencies, including the Department for Education, to monitor school performance, and to provide advice and intervention to secure continuously improving educational outcomes.
- 4.4** Southampton City Council has four key strategic aims for school improvement. These are as follows:
- All educational provision will be good or outstanding and continually improving through the application of school improvement strategies which further improve the standards achieved by children and young people in a range of provision;
 - Gaps in achievement for vulnerable children and young people will narrow and in some cases, close;
 - Support and develop leadership at all levels in partnership with Teaching Schools and other partners including the National College, to build capacity for continuous and sustained improvement in standards achieved; and
 - The promotion and development of future school-to-school partnerships which lead to improved outcomes for children and young people.

5. Principles and Key Issues

5.1 It is important that the Local Authority is open and transparent in its role as the Strategic Commissioner of Education Provision in Southampton. To help guide us in this role we will abide by clear principles, and consider school organisation proposals against our planning guidelines. We stress that planning guidelines are not absolutes, but a starting point for consideration of proposals.

5.2 Strategic Co-ordination of Pupil Place Planning and Admissions Arrangements

The Local Authority has a statutory duty to ensure that a school place can be offered to every child in the city that requires one. Despite the changing nature and status of schools, this duty remains unchanged as does the requirement to co-ordinate the admissions phase transfers.

However, as of September 2013 the legal requirement for the Local Authority to co-ordinate in year applications no longer exists. The Local Authority will still be able to perform this role for both maintained schools and academies if a school so wants. Where schools perform this duty themselves the LA will require them to regularly provide us with information on vacancies, applications and the offering of school places. This information is essential in tracking pupils and ensuring that they receive a good education.

5.3 Expansion of Popular Schools and New Provision

The Government is committed to the presumption that proposals to expand successful and popular schools should be approved. No single definition of a successful and popular school exists, but the school's results, its added value, its Ofsted rating, its rate of improvement and its popularity with parents are factors to be considered. The existence of surplus capacity in neighbouring schools should not in itself be sufficient to prevent such expansion, but compelling objective evidence that this would have a damaging effect on standards overall in an area may be a reason to limit it.

5.4 Primary School Provision

There is evidence to suggest that there are some advantages to all through primaries in terms of continuity of learning across key stages and consistency for children, provided that schools do not become too large. It is also recognised that separate Infant and Junior Schools can offer the benefits of a curriculum tailored to the requirements of a single key stage and an ethos appropriate to the ages of children.

5.5 Primary School Re-Organisation

Because of the rising birth rate in the City and the consequent shortage of spaces in Southampton's primary schools, it is likely that most reorganisation over the period of this Plan will be in the form of expansion. However, this is likely to lead to circumstances where other changes, including the establishment of all-through Primaries, amalgamations or federations are considered.

The Local Authority will look at the context of the schools concerned in the light of projected numbers, the educational needs of the immediate and wider communities, the 'cluster' of schools involved and the range of preference offered for types of school, the financial implications and the benefits of any changes proposed. Specifically, there should be a clear rationale for any change to the type of provision in an area. A variety of factors can be taken into account where amalgamation or change of type of schools is being considered. These include:

- A significant continuing number of surplus places or a deficit of places within the area
- A significant shortage or deficit of places which is forecast to continue
- The two schools share a building and or site
- Alternative use of the site or one of the sites would provide other benefits to the community, such as Early Years provision or community use
- Schools not sharing a site should also be considered where there are opportunities for re-build/conversion to improve the asset or rationalise land use
- The schools' performance, taking into account Ofsted inspection evidence, particularly where a school is in the Ofsted categories of Inadequate or Requires Improvement
- Where a Headteacher vacancy proves difficult to fill
- Where federation is considered to be a viable option
- Where the governing bodies of co-located infant and junior schools seek support to establish a primary

5.6 Secondary School Provision

Overall, there is currently a surplus of secondary provision within Southampton. In addition, the distribution of places is currently very uneven with some secondary schools significantly under-subscribed and some significantly over-subscribed. The pattern of distribution is partly a function of school performance and the Local Authority is working with the DfE, schools and other stakeholders to address this. We expect that the overall balance of secondary places will remain in surplus until 2017/18.

5.7 Special School Provision

The City is committed to promoting greater inclusion, i.e. providing opportunities for all children and young people to reach their full potential and to be educated within a mainstream school environment wherever possible, whilst recognising individual needs. For the development of support to children with SEN this vision involves:

- Providing a wide range of opportunities for placement in their local school, based on improved resources, facilities and training
- Increasing the different options for learning in Southampton to ensure that all children with SEN have the chance to succeed in mainstream school

- Providing resourced provision in specific mainstream schools
- Giving better support to families and carers, making continued placement at home more likely, even for those children whose SEN make extraordinary demands upon the family
- Reducing need for use of non-maintained placements as a result of service improvements within the city.

5.8 Special School Reorganisation

It is anticipated that the proportion of SEN children will grow as a result of the increase in the number of children living in the City, an increase in the survival rate of children with complex needs and because of planned changes to the process of identifying children with SEN. We will continue to monitor the situation closely and, whilst it is likely that expansions will need to be commissioned in future, it is not possible at the time of writing to predict with any certainty where this demand will fall.

DRAFT

6. Capital Funding

The Local Authority, as Strategic Commissioner of Education Provision, has a key role in securing funding to provide sufficient education provision across the City, particularly in schools.

6.1 Funding Mainstream School Expansion

Southampton City Council is currently undertaking a significant expansion of its primary school capacity. This is directed towards meeting the school places demand created by significant surge in birth rates that the city has experienced.

As detailed in Appendices 1 & 2, the Local Authority expects the increase in demand in the primary sector to eventually feed its way through to the secondary sector. As such, it is anticipated that a Secondary Review will have to be undertaken in the medium-term, with a view to addressing the expansion requirements for this sector of provision.

At present, the Department for Education (DfE) provides the Local Authority with a Basic Need capital grant to meet the cost of catering for the increasing demand for school places. This funding is provided to the Local Authority on an annual basis, with additional in-year grants occasionally being provided where demand for such can be evidenced. In order to obtain this funding, the Authority must submit pupil forecast and school capacity data information to the DfE every year. The gap between existing provision and projected need forms the basis for capital allocations.

Basic Need funding is provided on an annual basis, and when combined with the fact that the level of this funding is generally confirmed in the December preceding the financial year, this makes the formulation of a certain programme of strategic investment difficult. In order to mitigate this difficulty in planning for the investment profile to be delivered under the Primary School expansion programme, the Local Authority has assumed that the level of funding will remain roughly in line with previous Basic Need allocations. Naturally, there is a certain level of risk contained within the adoption of such an approach, in terms of the fact that there is no guarantee of the level of funding that will be received, or even if future allocations will in fact be made. However, to adopt the alternative approach would be to leave the Local Authority permanently in the position of reacting to immediate demand pressures, which would ultimately result in poor value for money solutions being delivered in the long-term.

If it were to transpire that the level of DfE funding were to prove insufficient to meet the full cost of providing for the expansions required), the Authority would have to consider alternative modes of funding. In terms of this, the Local Authority could consider the utilisation of other elements of non-ring-fenced capital that it receives, supported borrowing, or more innovative financing solutions that are being introduced into the marketplace by developers in response to local authorities' general lack of immediately accessible capital resource. The decision on which option to pursue would be

referred to SCC's Council Capital Board for a decision, in line with corporate policy.

6.2 Funding SEN and ALP Expansion

It is to be expected that the number of children requiring SEN provision will rise in line with the increase in the general school age population. This is proving to be the case in Southampton and Springwell Special School has been accommodating additional pupils since September 2012. Although it is difficult to predict the numbers and types of need of SEN pupils with the same length of lead-in time as with mainstream pupils, the general increase in birth rates indicates that further expansions at this or other special schools are likely to be required in the future.

Unlike mainstream provision, there is not yet a mechanism in place to fund the expansion of special schools. As such, the Authority will have to make funding decisions on a case-by-case basis.

Parallel to the above, it is anticipated that a rise in the general school age population will result in an increased demand for places in Alternative Learning Provision (ALP) at the City's Pupil Referral Unit (PRU). Indicative of this is the fact that the PRU has recently had to form a dedicated class base for KS2 provision. Again, there is currently no dedicated capital funding directed to addressing the expansion required to meet this need. The co-location of the PRU's facilities to the Green Lane site, coupled with an expansion of the overall floor area available, should suffice to meet the PRU's expansion requirements in the medium-term. If it were to transpire that further expansion were required in the long-term, then this could readily be accommodated within the existing footprint of the Millbrook buildings, although dedicated capital funding would have to be allocated to such a scheme by the Authority.

6.3 Principles Underpinning Expansion in the Schools Sector

In selecting which schools to expand and the means by which this is achieved, the Local Authority has to consider a number of factors. Whilst all decisions to expand are taken in partnership with the schools concerned, the key principles underpinning any such decision are as follows:

- **Demand**
- **Feasibility (Cost)**
- **Feasibility (Site)**
- **Value for Money**

6.4 Funding Expansion in the Non-Schools Sector

6.4.1 Early Years

The Government's commitment to extending the entitlement of free Early Years places to two year olds is being introduced in two phases. The first phase requires local authorities to provide places (15 hours per week for 38 weeks a year) for those children defined as being in the 20% most disadvantaged nationally with the second phase extending the entitlement to the 40% most disadvantaged from September 2014. Although the Early Years

market is predominantly run by the private, voluntary and independent sectors, the strategic responsibility for place provision remains with the Local Authority. As such, it is incumbent on the Authority that it provides significant capital assistance to the requisite expansion projects. In July 2013 Cabinet approved capital expenditure of £1,361,000; phased £67,000 in 2013/14 and £1,294,000 in 2014/15 to expand the Early Years sector.

6.4.2 Post-16

The Education Funding Agency (EFA) is responsible for managing the Government's 16-19 Demographic Growth Capital Fund (DGCF). This is a £44 million national allocation that is directed at providing for new learner places needed as a consequence of local population increases and the Raising of the Participation Age. The EFA is looking to place a particular investment emphasis on the aim of engaging an increased proportion of learners with learning difficulties and/or disabilities. Although the Local Authority will not directly determine where this funding is spent, it will seek to work alongside the EFA to ensure that expansions in the school and Post-16 sectors are appropriately aligned.

DRAFT

7. Pupil Forecasting Methodology

7.1 Forecasts of pupils at Southampton Schools are developed on a “bottom up” basis. Forecasts are built up via the following sequential stages:

1. Establish the number of children in the city that will go into Year R for the given year;
2. Distribute these children among the schools within the city, to give a Year R intake for each school; and
3. Calculate the total Number on Roll (NoR) for each school, factoring in historic year-on-year net gains/losses.

7.2 The first stage in this process is to calculate how many children within the city will be at school entry age (i.e. Year R) for the year in question. This is derived from child benefit data (supplied by HM Revenue & Customs), which accurately shows the numbers of children that are resident within defined areas of the city (Lower Super Output Areas), for the coming for years worth of intake. To ensure reliability, these figures are cross checked with birth data provided by the Office for National Statistics (ONS). Furthermore, a fifth year of intake data is produced on the basis of the birth data, to provide a longer forecasting horizon.

7.3 The second stage of this process is to estimate the number of these children that will attend specific schools within the city. The following process is utilised in order to determine this:

- The historic intake for each school at Year R is measured against the total number of children from each Lower Super Output Area for a given year. This is used to determine the percentage of the total number of available children that each school takes from each Lower Super Output Area. This calculation is done for the past 3 years and then averaged to provide a solid estimate of the percentage of children that a given school will take from each area of the city;
- The percentages derived from the above exercise are then applied to the forecast numbers established at stage 1, to provide an estimate of the total number of pupils that each school will take from each area of the city;
- These numbers are then totalled, to provide a forecast for the Year R intake at each school;
- Finally, corrections are made to these forecasts, to account for the capacity of each school. For example, if capacity is exceeded at a given school, it would be assumed that the excess children would likely be reallocated to the nearest school with available space.

7.4 Having established the Year R forecasts for the city in a given year, the forecasts for the other years in each school are then calculated, on the basis of the existing numbers being “rolled forward.” Within a school, these numbers will generally remain relatively stable year-on-year, although each school will have a specific pattern of net gain/loss of pupils from year group to year group and this pattern is utilised to project how the existing pupil numbers will roll

through into future years. The completion of this exercise enables a projection of the total NoR for the school in question.

7.5 Where a change in school is implied (i.e. between infant and junior, or primary stage and secondary stage), the “roll forward” is a slightly more intricate exercise, with the preceding year’s NoR of a school’s feeder schools having to be utilised as the basis of the NoR for the year being forecast. Again, historic data of the percentage transfer is utilised as the basis for calculating how many of the feeder schools’ pupils will transfer to the school for the year being forecast. Again, once this exercise has been undertaken, this projection can be “rolled forward”, in line with the methodology set out above, to provide projections for subsequent years.

7.6 Forecast accuracy and limitations

Forecasts are made for numbers of pupils aged between 4 and 15 years of age in a mainstream provision and are most reliable when there are as few variants as possible and a clear trend can be identified.

Forecasting is not, however, an exact science, owing to the fact that the actual numbers that materialise at each school are contingent upon parental preference, which necessarily fluctuates year-on-year. Bearing this in mind, our target is for forecasts one year in advance to be accurate to within 1% of the actual numbers that materialise. Obviously, the further into the future one projects, the greater the potential for variation from historic trends. As a general rule, therefore, we expect that forecasts further than one year ahead will be accurate to within 2-3%.

Existing Capacity and Forecast Demand for Mainstream Primary Education Places 2013/14 – 2017/18

The tables below show the forecast number of Year R pupils in the city up to 2017/18. For planning purposes the city has been divided into three areas: east, central and west. The data indicates that the central area is forecast to experience the greatest increase in demand for primary places in future years. Whilst we have divided the city into three areas, it is important that these are not looked at in complete isolation. The expansion of a school in one part of the city will likely have an impact elsewhere, even if only to a small degree, on schools across the City.

The tables show the current (2013/14) Published Admission Number (PAN) for each school in each of the three planning areas. The combined PAN for all the schools in each area is then compared with the forecast demand for Year R places on an annual basis in that area up until 2017/18. This comparison produces a surplus or deficit figure for the number of Year R places in each area on an annual basis up until 2017/18. If we are forecasting a deficit of places this will indicate by a “-” symbol.

There are several planned expansion projects (some have been completed and some are due to commence shortly) which will increase the number of primary school places from September 2014. These expansions are factored into the data below. Taking account of all our planned expansion projects the Local Authority will be able to accommodate 3,120 pupils in Year R (and in subsequent years) from September 2014 onwards.

2015/16 is forecast to be the peak year for Year R pupils, with numbers set to drop down 2016-17. As such, the Local Authority is investigating the possibility of expanding some schools for one year only in 2015-16. This is known as a bulge year and means a school would have an increased PAN for one year only.

West Planning Area**School****PAN 2013/14**

Fairisle Infant and Nursery School	90 (120 from 2014)
Hollybrook Infant School	60
Holy Family Catholic Primary School	60
Mansel Park Primary School	60
Mason Moor Primary School	45
Newlands Primary School	60
Oakwood Infant School	60
Redbridge Primary School	30
Shirley Infant School	90
Shirley Warren Primary and Nursery School	60
Sinclair Primary School	30
Tanners Brook Primary School	120
Wordsworth Primary School	90
Total PAN	885

PAN 2013/14 less year R forecast Number on Roll	30
PAN 2014/15 less year R forecast Number on Roll	38
PAN 2015/16 less year R forecast Number on Roll	50
PAN 2016/17 less year R forecast Number on Roll	142
PAN 2017/18 less year R forecast Number on Roll	181

Central Planning Area**School Name****PAN 2013/14**

Banister Primary School	60
Bassett Green Primary School	90
Bevois Town Primary School	60
Foundry Lane Primary School	90
Freemantle C of E Community Academy	60
Highfield C of E Primary School	45
Mansbridge Primary School	30
Maytree Nursery and Infants School	90
Portswood Primary School	60
Springhill Catholic Primary School	90
St Denys Primary School	30
St Johns Primary and Nursery School	30 (60 from 2014)
St Marks C of E Primary School	90
St Mary's C of E (VC) Primary School	90
Swaythling Primary School	30

Total PAN 945

PAN 2013/14 less year R forecast Number on Roll	7
PAN 2014/15 less year R forecast Number on Roll	14
PAN 2015/16 less year R forecast Number on Roll	-84
PAN 2016/17 less year R forecast Number on Roll	-118
PAN 2017/18 less year R forecast Number on Roll	-65

East Planning Area**School Name****PAN 2013/14**

Bitterne C of E Infant School	60
Bitterne Manor Primary School	30
Bitterne Park Primary School	90
Glenfield Infant School	90
Harefield Primary School	60
Hightown Primary School	45
Kanes Hill Primary School	60
Ludlow Infant School	90
Moorlands Primary School	60
Sholing Infant School	90
St Monica Infant School	90
St Patricks Catholic Primary School	60
Thornhill Primary School	45
Townhill Infant School	90
Valentine Infant School	120
Weston Park Primary School	90
Weston Shore Infant School	30
Woolston Infant School	60
Total PAN	1,260

PAN 2013/14 less year R forecast Number on Roll	133
PAN 2014/15 less year R forecast Number on Roll	10
PAN 2015/16 less year R forecast Number on Roll	-93
PAN 2016/17 less year R forecast Number on Roll	-7
PAN 2017/18 less year R forecast Number on Roll	62

Existing Capacity and Forecast Demand for Mainstream Secondary Education Places 2013 – 2022

There is currently a surplus of secondary school age places in Southampton. This is a function of the low cohort of children that entered Southampton primary schools in the early part of the 2000's. Based on current forecast data, we expect that the city's existing capacity for secondary age places will be significantly exceeded by 2018/19, and that a substantial deficit of places will exist by 2021/22 (if no action is taken).

The table shows the current (2013/14) Published Admission Number (PAN) for all secondary schools in the city. The combined PAN for all the schools is compared with the forecast demand for Year 7 places on an annual basis up until 2022/23. This comparison produces a surplus or deficit figure for the number of Year 7 places in each area. The minus symbol, "-", indicates a shortage of places.

School Name	PAN 2013/14
Bitterne Park Secondary School	300
Cantell Maths & Computing College	230
Chamberlayne College for the Arts	180
Oasis Academy Lord's Hill	180
Oasis Academy Mayfield	180
Redbridge Community School	210
Regents Park Community College	150
St Anne's Catholic School	200
St George Catholic College	120
The Sholing Technology College	210
Upper Shirley High School	120
Woodlands Community College	180
Total PAN	2290
PAN 2013/14 less year 7 forecast Number on Roll	347
PAN 2014/15 less year 7 forecast Number on Roll	263
PAN 2015/16 less year 7 forecast Number on Roll	200
PAN 2016/17 less year 7 forecast Number on Roll	132
PAN 2017/18 less year 7 forecast Number on Roll	-2
PAN 2018/19 less year 7 forecast Number on Roll	-121
PAN 2019/20 less year 7 forecast Number on Roll	-371
PAN 2020/21 less year 7 forecast Number on Roll	-308
PAN 2021/22 less year 7 forecast Number on Roll	-477
PAN 2022/22 less year 7 forecast Number on Roll	-665

Several schools in the City may be able to accommodate additional pupils within their existing buildings. As such, it may be that additional secondary school capacity may not be required until 2019/20.

Existing Capacity and Forecast Demand for Special Educational Needs Places 2013 – 2017

There are five Local Authority Maintained special schools in the city, each of which offers support for different age ranges and specific Special Education Needs. These are:

- **Springwell (including resourced provision at Thornhill Primary & Mason Moor Primary)** – Learning Difficulties & Autistic Spectrum Disorder. Ages 4-11. 96 Places
- **Great Oaks** – Learning Difficulties & Autistic Spectrum Disorder. Ages 11-16. 145 Places
- **The Cedar School** – Physical Difficulties (and Complex Needs). Ages 3-16. 70 Places
- **The Polygon School** – Behavioural, Emotional and Social Difficulties. Ages 11-16. 50 Places
- **Vermont School** – Profound and Multiple Learning Difficulties. Ages 7-11. 28 Places.

In addition to the schools above, Southampton offers Additionally Resourced SEN provision out of the following mainstream schools:

- **Tanners Brook Infant & Junior** – Hearing Impaired Provision. 14 Places
- **Redbridge Community School** – Hearing Impaired unit Provision. 7 Places
- **Weston Shore Infant School** – Early Years Language Provision. 5 Places
- **Bitterne Park School** – Autistic Spectrum Disorder Provision. 5 Places

There is one SEN Free School in the city:

- **Rosewood School** - Profound and Multiple Learning Difficulties. 26 Places

Over the last 3 years, an average of 1.2% of the City's mainstream school population has attended a special school in the city. If this proportion is applied to the total mainstream school forecast, it will give an indication as to how many children may need to be accommodated in the SEN sector in the future. It should be noted that this is only a high level estimate as, due to the complexity in identifying SEN, it is very difficult to accurately predict what specific needs of children will be and how many children will require SEN support. However, the data below broadly shows the possible future demand.

Academic Year	SEN Forecast (ages 4-16)*
2013/14	330
2014/15	352
2015/16	352
2016/17	362
2017/18	371

**It should be noted that the number of places at our SEN schools includes children aged 3-18 but our forecasts are based on children aged 4-16 (compulsory school years) as these are the only age groups for which we have number on roll and forecast data.*

Forecast Demand for Early Years Places

The most immediate impact of the birth rate in the City rising so sharply will be felt in the Early Years sector. Currently, every 3 and 4 year old in England is entitled to 15 hours of free Early Years education per week.

Changes within the Childcare Act 2006 placed a number of new statutory duties upon local authorities, one of which was the duty to ensure the sufficient supply of good quality, affordable, and flexible childcare choices in response to parental demands. It is through this statutory duty that the Council is continuing to expand free nursery places for the most vulnerable 2 year olds in the city.

Expansion of the offer for two year olds to receive free early education

The Government is extending the entitlement to fund Early Years places to more two year old children, as part of their commitment to improve children's outcomes and close the gap in attainment between children from lower income families and their peers. The extension is being introduced in two phases.

Phase 1 (September 2013) – this is aimed at the 20% most disadvantaged children in the country. The criteria for a two year old to be able to access funded places are that their family meets the benefits threshold for free school meals or the child is looked after. In Southampton, this means 900 children will be eligible to an Early Years place of 570 hours per year over a minimum of 38 weeks from September 2013.

Phase 2 (September 2014) – the entitlement will be extended to 40% of all two years olds. It is likely that Southampton will be expected to provide an additional 800 Early Years places based on current levels of deprivation in the city.

The Government has changed how parents can use the funded entitlement for two, three and four year olds. The 570 hours can be taken in patterns that support parents to maximise the child's entitlement. It can be taken over a minimum of 2 days. A session can be no longer than 10 hours, no shorter than 2.5 hours, cannot be taken before 7.00am, or after 7.00pm, and must be offered over a minimum of 38 weeks.

These changes mean that the entitlement can be stretched over more weeks. This is known as the "Stretch offer". The change enables parents to use less hours over more weeks, if a provider can offer this. It also means that than one child could access an Early Years place in a childcare setting.

Development workers are working with Early Years settings and childminders to try to encourage them to offer the stretch offer and a small grant have been available to facilitate this. They have also persuaded more providers to offer two year old places and assisted others to improve in quality, so they are approved to take the funding. Some new settings have opened and are in the process of opening

There are some areas of the city where significant gaps still exist, due to the limited availability of suitable premises. These areas include;

- Millbrook
- Redbridge
- Swaythling
- Central
- Freemantle
- Thornhill
- Weston
- Bitterne Park

DRAFT

Overview of Existing Capacity and Forecast Demand for Post-16 Places 2013 - 2018

There are five mainstream Post-16 establishments in Southampton:

- Bitterne Park Secondary School (Sixth Form)
- Itchen Sixth Form College
- Richard Taunton Sixth Form College
- Southampton City College
- St Anne's Catholic School (Sixth Form)

The table below shows the proportion of Year 11 pupils from Southampton schools that have progressed to a further education:

2010	2011	2012
85.4%	88.3%	89.3%

If we apply the 2012 proportion of Year 11 pupils that progressed to Year 12 to our future Year 11 forecasts we can estimate the number of Southampton pupils that we can expect to progress to further education.

Academic Year	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Year 11 Pupils	2054	1888	1843	1888	1754	1847
Academic Year	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Year 12 Pupil Forecast	1801	1656	1616	1656	1538	1620

There are, however, several caveats to this forecast. It is based on mainstream year 11 pupils from within the city. There may be pupils at SEN schools, independent schools or out of city schools that may attend a further education establishment in Southampton, whilst some Southampton based young people will attend a Further Education college outside of the city. As such, the number of pupils who attend the City's further education provision will be higher than those indicated above.

The Raising the Participation Age (RPA) is in effect from September 2013 and while many young people will opt for employment or training, as opposed to further education, the change in legislation will lead to the requirement for an increased amount of opportunities for young people in the City.

Overview of Existing Capacity and Forecast Demand for Alternative Learning Provision / Pupil Referral Unit Places 2013 – 2017

The City's Pupil Referral Unit, the Compass Centre, offers support to young people who are excluded, or at risk of being excluded, from mainstream schools. As of September 2013 all key stages are based at the Compass School, Green Lane.

In 2012/13, there were a total of 155 children attending PRU provision in the city:

- 28 KS1-3 children at Compass School
- 50 KS4 young people at Melbourne School
- 77 students at Alternative Provision

As a proportion of the City's mainstream school population this is 0.6%. If we apply this percentage to the forecast school population numbers we can get an indication as to the number of children the PRU may need to accommodate. Please see below for this data.

Academic Year	PRU Forecast
2012/13	155 (actual)
2013/14	158
2014/15	162
2015/16	168
2016/17	173
2017/18	177

If the number of pupils attend the Compass Centre rises in line with the general school population, additional provision may be required. However, as the total floor area of the footprint allocated to the Compass Centre is significantly in excess of the previous provision, it is assumed that any need for additional provision could be accommodated within the existing site/buildings.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 9

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET		
SUBJECT:	COMMISSIONING OF SHORT BREAK SERVICES		
DATE OF DECISION:	17 SEPTEMBER 2013		
REPORT OF:	CABINET MEMBER FOR CHILDREN'S SERVICES		
<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
AUTHOR:	Name:	Matthew Harrison	Tel: 023 80834830
	E-mail:	matthew.harrison@southampton.gov.uk	
Director	Name:	Alison Elliot	Tel: 023 80832602
	E-mail:	alison.elliott@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY

None

BRIEF SUMMARY

Short breaks, previously known as 'respite', are defined as any organised activity where children and young people with disabilities can have a positive experience whilst providing their family with a break from their caring role.

The short break contracts the Council currently holds expire at the end of March 2014 therefore it is necessary to begin a procurement process for contracts to begin in April 2014.

Following in depth consultation with parents/carers, children, young people, adults and providers, a range of short break activities are intended to be commissioned by the Council in collaboration with Southampton City Clinical Commissioning Group (SCCCG). The short breaks which are commissioned will primarily be for children and young people aged between 0 and 18 years. At the same time, residential overnight short breaks will be commissioned for adults with learning disabilities. In addition a grants program will be run to develop community based short break activities for children and young people.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

- (i) To delegate authority to the People Director to begin a procurement process for the provision of short break services as set out in this report and to enter into contracts in accordance with contract procedure rules.
- (ii) To delegate authority to the People Director to begin a grants process to develop community based short break activities and to award grants in consultation with the cabinet member for children's services.
- (iii) To delegate authority to the People Director, following consultation with the Cabinet Member for Children's Services, to approve a spend of the amounts set out in this report against the new contracts and grants subject to annual budget setting.

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Council has a statutory duty under Section 2 of the Chronically Sick & Disabled Person's Act (CSDPA) 1970 to meet the assessed needs of all persons with disabilities. Further, the Council has a statutory duty under Section 17 of the Children Act 1989 to meet the assessed needs of children and young people with disabilities.
2. New legislation came into force in April 2011, the 'Breaks for Carers of Disabled Children Regulations 2011' place local authorities under a duty to provide a range of short break services to meet the needs of the local population and assist carers to continue to provide care to their child or to do so more effectively.
3. The Government White Paper 'Our Health, Our Care, Our Say' directs organisations to provide better prevention services, earlier intervention and more support for people with long-term support needs and their family carers.
4. The contracts and grants will support the Council to meet the needs of families in Southampton and also to achieve best value for money.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

5. The Council could decide not to go out to the market to tender for short break services and instead invest the funding internally. This option has been rejected as it would not be possible to develop the range, volume and variety of provision required within timescales. It would also not make best use of the significant expertise in the city from voluntary sector organisations to provide short break services.

DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)

6. Both specialist and targeted short breaks will be commissioned. Specialist short breaks for children, young people and adults are those which are allocated following a social care assessment of need. Targeted short breaks are accessible to a larger group of children and access is via the Buzz network which is a Council run group providing information, advice and access to targeted short breaks.
7. The Southampton short break market statement outlined the main aims of the commissioning process:
 - To support families to use community resources as much as possible
 - To improve parental confidence in support worker training
 - To have a greater emphasis on personalisation to give more choice and control to families around the service they access.
8. The short break services will be commissioned as part of a framework agreement for 4 years. The services commissioned will be:
 - Residential overnight short breaks for children, young people and adults
 - Family based overnight short breaks
 - One-to-one outreach and support in the home with personal care
 - Activity playschemes

Families will also have the choice of having a direct payment to purchase their own short breaks however the commissioning process will not affect this.

9. A grants process will also develop more community based activities for families which make best use of resources close to where families live. The grants will be awarded via delegated authority for 2 years to support organisations to develop innovative services and to make them sustainable in the longer term. This will be subject to annual budget setting.
10. Consultation has taken place with parents and carers of disabled children through two events facilitated by the A-Buzz parent forum. The feedback from these events was that the current services such as outreach and playschemes are highly valued however there is a need for a wider range of short break services which meet the needs of different age groups and those with different disabilities. This has been carefully considered and made a central part of the grants process with the desired outcomes being directly informed by this consultation. Grants will be awarded in line with the Council's corporate grants process with support from the Community & Improvement team. The proposed outcomes from the grant funding are included as an appendix to this report.
11. Consultation has taken place with children and young people through Jigsaw, the jointly commissioned health and social care service for children with disabilities. The feedback was that children wanted to take part in activities in the community alongside their non-disabled peers with opportunities to spend time with friends. This will also be part of the grants process and included in the contract specifications.
12. Consultation has also taken place with families and carers of adults with disabilities through two workshops facilitated by the Integrated Commissioning Team. The feedback from these events indicates that communication is a key theme for adult users of short breaks, particularly between the family and the service, to include planning before the break, what happened during the break and how to be part of any monitoring process. Flexibility in booking, and consistent/good support staff were also highlighted. This feedback has been carefully considered when writing the contract specification.
13. Professionals working with families have been consulted with through regular operational short break meetings and their feedback has echoed that from parents, carers, children and young people.
14. Providers have been consulted via an event in which broad proposals were presented and discussed. A market statement was also distributed which aimed to stimulate creative thinking and discussions between providers.

RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Capital/Revenue

15. The current budgets available for short breaks are shown in the table below:

2013/14 Budget	Amount
SCC Children & Young People specialist short breaks	£843,200
SCC Children & Young People targeted short breaks	£390,100
SCC Adults externally commissioned residential overnight short breaks.	£140,700
CCG specialist short breaks for adults	£58,900
CCG specialist short breaks to meet the needs of children with complex health needs	£203,000
Total	£1,635,900

The specialist short break budget includes £200,000 which is accessed by families via a direct payment.

16. The proposal is to commission four different short break areas and have a commissioned grants programme to develop a wider range of community based activities. The short break funds will be split as follows:

Service	Amount per year
A. Residential Overnights	£748,600
B. Family Based overnights	£47,200
C. Outreach and support in the home	£390,100
D. Activity Schemes	£70,000
E. Grants for community based services	£180,000
Total	£1,435,900

In addition around £200,000 per year will continue to be accessed by families via a direct payment.

17. Continuation of available revenue funding will be subject to the annual budget setting process approved by Council in February of each year.

Property/Other

18. None

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:

19. The Children Act 1989 outlines the responsibilities of Local Authorities to support disabled children who are included in the Act's definition of children in need. Short Breaks are an important contributor to meeting children's needs.
20. The 2011 Short Break Regulations place more detailed requirements on local authorities to provide a range of short break services and to assist carers to continue to provide care to their child or to do so more effectively.
21. The Chronically Sick & Disabled Persons' Act (CSDPA) 1970 outlines the responsibilities of Local Authorities to facilitate the taking of holidays by disabled people. Short breaks are an important contributor to meeting adult's needs.

Other Legal Implications:

22. The Children & Families Bill 2013 outlines proposed changes to the Special Educational Needs & Disability (SEND) system for children and young people aged 0 to 25 years. One element of the reforms is greater joint commissioning between local authorities and CCG's. This short break commissioning process will support compliance with the new regulations when they come into force in September 2014, subject to royal assent.
23. The Carers (Equal Opportunities) Act 2004 places a duty on local authorities to consider whether carers wish to work, study or have some leisure activities. The provision of Short Breaks will support compliance with this duty.

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

24. The proposals set out in this report will contribute directly to the achievement of the outcomes set out in the Health & Well-being Plan, in particular priority 1 to support vulnerable families.
25. The proposals set out in this report will also contribute to both social priorities within the Southampton City Council Plan 2013-2016 to:
 - Improve health and keep people safe
 - Help individuals and communities to work together and help themselves

KEY DECISION? Yes

WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:

All

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices

1.	Southampton Short Breaks Market Statement
2.	Short Break Grants – Desired Outcomes

Documents In Members' Rooms

1.	None
----	------

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) to be carried out.	Yes
--	-----

Other Background Documents

Equality Impact Assessment and Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)

Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)

1.	Equality Impact Assessment	
----	----------------------------	--

Southampton Short Breaks Market Statement

July 2013

1 Introduction & Background

Introduction: who is this document for?

This document is aimed at existing and potential providers of children's short breaks (also known as respite) support. It presents initial ideas around the future development of short breaks and represents the continuation of a dialogue, between the council, children, young people, families, providers and others. We are committed to developing a diverse, active market where innovation is encouraged and rewarded and where poor practice is actively discouraged.

Providers of short breaks can learn about the Council's intentions as a purchaser of services, and its vision for how services might respond to current and future challenges. Voluntary and community organisations can learn about future opportunities and what part they can play in developing new activities and services.

People interested in developing new businesses and social enterprise can read about new opportunities in the market and tell us what would help them to come into the market and offer innovative services.

Short breaks providers and organisations not currently active in the area can find opportunities to use their skills and expertise to benefit local services and develop their organisation.

A procurement process will be commencing in July 2013. There is more detail on the timeline in section 6.

Background

The council has a number of contracts to provide a variety of short breaks for children and young people with disabilities, including overnights, outreach, support in the home, playschemes and support to access universal services. These contracts end in March 2014, therefore a commissioning process has begun to determine what the short break needs are in Southampton and how best to meet them with the funding available.

Currently the provision of short breaks is made in two ways:

1. Following a social care assessment of need, resulting in a short breaks allocation to meet the identified needs – this is done via the Jigsaw service (the integrated children's health and social care team). These are known as specialist short breaks.
2. A more open access route for a wider range of children and young people who can sign up to the 'Buzz Network' and receive information, advice and access to short breaks. These are known as targeted and universal short breaks.

Through joint working with Southampton Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) and adult social care services in the city, the intention is to improve the current short break offer for children and families by focussing on:

- Supporting families to use community resources as much as possible
- Improving parental confidence in support worker training
- A greater emphasis on personalisation to give more choice and control to families

2 Key Messages

The key messages to be taken from this market statement are:

- The demand for short breaks services is increasing but this will not be matched by government funding so a new approach is needed to how short break support is commissioned and delivered with innovative solutions being developed and implemented.
- The local authority and clinical commissioning group want to maximise the funding available to obtain better value for money and also support more children with a wider range of short break options.
- The number of children with disabilities is increasing and their needs are becoming more complex. There are more children who are technology dependent and more with unpredictable health conditions such as epilepsy. We are looking to develop a more diverse short break market that is competent and confident in meeting the needs of these children. We want to see short break providers working more closely with health providers to develop their staff's understanding and ability to care for children with more complex needs. The CCG has set up a nursing team to work with non health providers and support them in meeting the needs of children with complex health conditions, by providing a source of training and support to staff. We want providers to be taking advantage of this expertise, establishing links with this team and other local health provision.
- Personalisation and the uptake of direct payments will increasingly allow children, young people and their families to choose from a wider and more varied range of short break options in order to meet their needs. Demand for traditional models of service with large block contracts is expected to decrease and families will have more of the buying power.
- We want short breaks in Southampton to be not just about a break for carers but also about providing new and exciting opportunities for the disabled children who use them where they can make new friends and try out new activities. Short breaks should be exciting and fun. Children and young people with disabilities should be able to access mainstream and universal activities. Barriers to access such as the need for staff training or equipment can be overcome.
- With the reforms to the Special Educational Needs system to create more holistic support across education, health and social care agencies, short breaks also need to be holistic and take account of wider needs which a family may have. The social value of short breaks to communities is important in terms of supporting children to be involved in activities near where they live.

3**Business Opportunities**

The list below outlines some of the business opportunities which may be available in development of short break services in Southampton:

- Community activities which offer recreational, educational, social or leisure activities in the local community.
- School holiday and weekend playschemes with activities which are fun, varied and make best use of community resources.
- Activities which can be accessed by all members of a family at the same time.
- Innovative approaches to transport to and from the short break.
- Creative and person centred overnight short break services for teenagers which are outcomes focused and support continued development of independence skills.
- Family based overnight short break services for younger children (aged 2-8 years)
- Creative and person centred outreach support for children and young people which is personalised and supports continued development of independence skills.
- Consistent and high quality support in the home (domiciliary care) with identified teams of support workers to provide ongoing support without unplanned breaks in continuity.
- Development of a greater range of short break options tailored for children with complex health needs.
- Brokerage and advocacy to offer a wider range of support to help people find the help they need, arrange their support and express their views
- Training programmes for staff employed via direct payments or agencies with particular focus on meeting the needs of those with complex health or challenging behaviour.

4 Key Citywide Statistics

Population

The 2011 census recorded the resident population of Southampton as 236,900 people an increase of 8.9% from the 2001 census.

Age

There are around 56,600 people aged under 20 in Southampton, however the profile of the city's population differs from the national average because of a large number of students (there are an estimated 43,400 students in Southampton). The table below breaks the population into age groups.

Southampton 2011 population (0-19 years) by age group

Age Group	No. people	% of all 0-19 year olds
0-4 years	15,400	27.2%
5-9 years	11,800	20.8%
10-14 years	11,500	20.3%
15-19 years	17,900	31.6%
Total (0-19 years)	56,600	

It is projected that the number of 0-19 year olds will increase by 6% over the next ten years with significant growth in the 5-9 and 10-14 age groups.

Ethnicity

77.7% of Southampton residents were recorded as 'White British' in the 2011 census down from 88.7% in 2001. The biggest change has been in the 'Other White' category which has more than tripled in the last ten years.

Within Southampton there is large variation in diversity; in Bevois ward over half of residents (55.4%) are from an ethnic group other than White British compared to 7.6% in Sholing ward. The annual school census in the city in 2012 found that 29.4% of pupils were from an ethnic group other than White British.

Deprivation

Southampton is ranked as the 5th most deprived local authority in the South East and 81st out of the 326 local authorities in England according to the Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) 2010.

A more detailed profile of the city is available on the council website at:

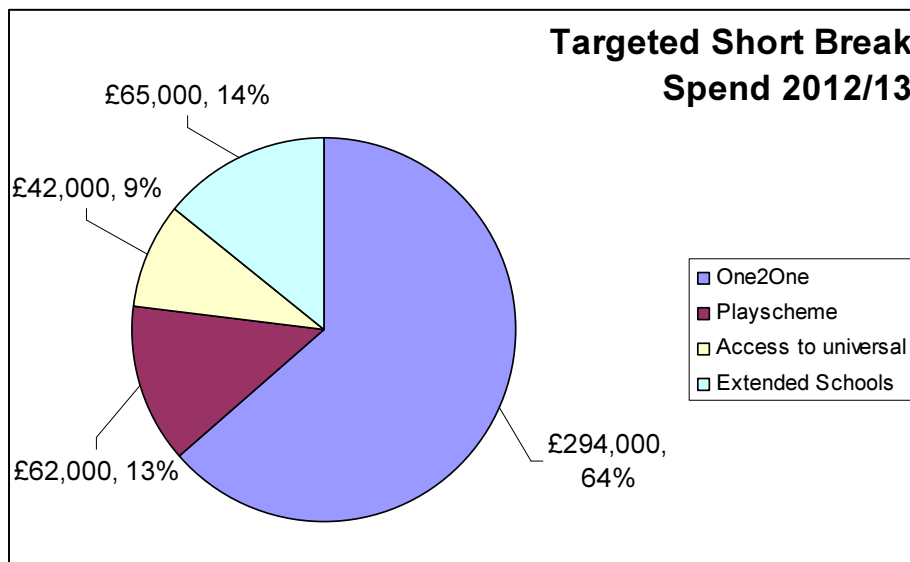
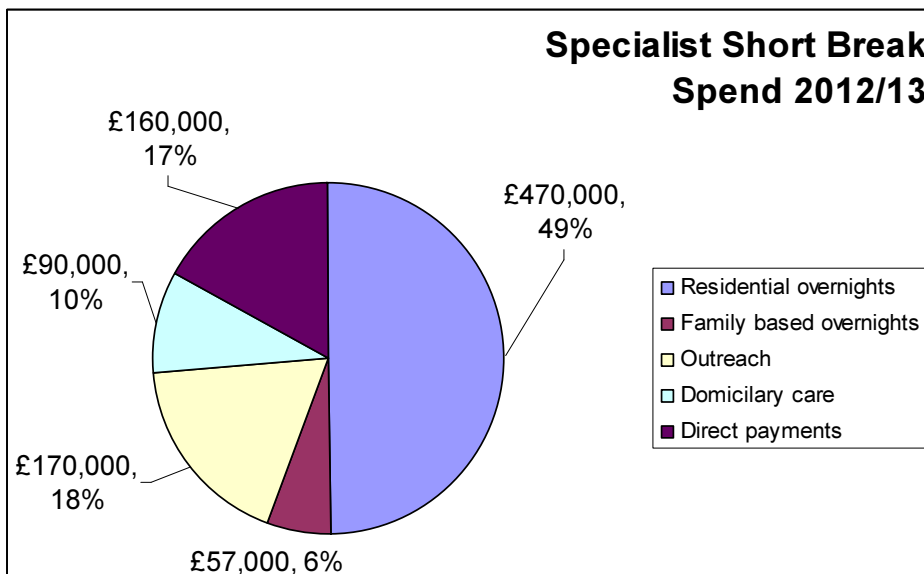
<http://www.southampton.gov.uk/living/statsresearch/>

5 Current expenditure, market share and needs

Expenditure

In the financial year April 2012 – March 2013, around £1.4 million was spent on short breaks in Southampton. Included in this amount is around £125,000 of funding from the CCG to support access to short breaks for children with complex health needs. In addition the CCG will be transferring funding to meet the short break needs of a group of children who have previously accessed short breaks via a health setting but who will be transferring to local authority contracted providers.

The pie charts below show how much funding went to each short break activity type. The figures are for illustrative purposes and may not be at the same amount or in the same proportion for any new contracts as budgets for 2014/15 have not been confirmed yet.



Over the coming commissioning cycle, we predict the following changes to the current spending split:

- A large amount of money will continue to be spent on overnight short breaks but families will be given more choice about the type of overnights they access., Therefore

there could be an increase in the family based nights and a resultant reduction in residential overnights.

- The need for outreach and/or domiciliary care will continue and is likely to increase. However the way in which this need is met could be via contracted services or direct payments. The predicted increase in direct payment take-up may mean that less is commissioned by the local authority.
- 11% of the current spend on short breaks is via direct payments (up from 6% in 2010). It is expected that this will continue to increase over the next few years and therefore presents both challenges and opportunities for organisations to prepare for fewer block contracts from the council and an increase in 'micro-commissioning' done via individual families with direct payments.
- Families have expressed strong preferences for more community based activities which are near where they live. The reliance on the One2One service will reduce and this funding will be used to fund more community based activities.
- The playschemes will continue at similar levels as most children who access them need the higher level of support which specialist providers can offer.

Market share

The table below shows the number of providers for each of the commissioned services.

Commissioned Service	Number of providers
Residential overnights	1 main provider
Family based overnights	1 main provider
Specialist outreach	3 main providers, 1 smaller provider
One2One	3 main providers, 2 smaller providers
Playschemes	2 main providers, 1 smaller provider

We are looking to increase the number of providers for all of the commissioned services so that there is more choice for families and also to ensure that there is sufficient capacity and provider expertise to meet the level and complexity of demand for services.

The significant majority of current short break spend is within the voluntary sector as these are the organisations which successfully tendered for the contracts in 2009/10. There is a small amount of spend with private sector organisations and also in the public sector through schools. The current spend is almost entirely with organisations that specialise in supporting children with disabilities. The main advantage of this is that they have the expertise and skills to support children and young people with disabilities however one disadvantage is that community resources or mainstream activities are not always used as much as they could be.

As part of the commissioning process, funding requests/tenders from mainstream organisations who wish to become more inclusive will be encouraged as well as collaborative approaches between specialist and mainstream activities.

The relationship between the individual service user, the provider and the commissioner needs to change so that there is more control for service users. The future short break marketplace will need to be more person centred so that support can be better tailored to the individual needs of children and their families.

Current numbers and needs

There are currently around 600 children and young people with disabilities accessing short breaks in Southampton; this could be one or more of:

- Overnight short breaks
- Outreach or support in the home
- Direct payments
- Playschemes
- Supported access to mainstream activities
- Extended school activities

In addition children and young people access opportunity groups and leisure activities which are not currently funded by the short break budgets and mainstream activities such as Surestart centres should be accessible to all families.

Children and young people of all ages can benefit from access to short breaks; however the most appropriate type of short break often differs for different ages. For example childminding may be more appropriate for younger children, whilst teenagers may prefer activities with their friends and where they can choose what to do on the short break.

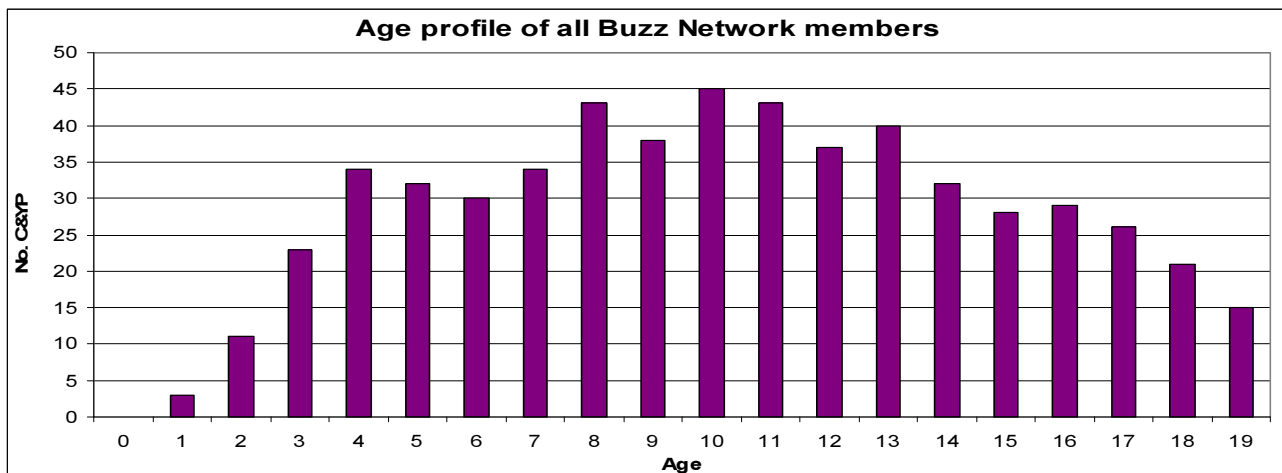
One of the key messages taken from consultation with families is that they want short breaks to be local to where they live and easily accessible. Whilst Southampton is relatively small and does not have the scale of transport issues in a large county, getting across the city can be difficult therefore smaller groups based in community venues could be developed. Alternatively, innovative transport arrangements could be developed so that children and young people can get to their short break venue quickly and easily.

Children have a large range of disabilities and needs, which could include learning disabilities, autistic spectrum conditions, physical disabilities, complex health needs, sensory impairments and behaviour which can be challenging. Many children have multiple disabilities. Groups to support children with particular disabilities (e.g. sensory impairments) bring specialist expertise and allow children to interact with peers who may have similar needs. Being able to respond not just to a child's disability but to their individual needs which arise from the disability is vitally important to ensure they are kept safe, their development is supported and that they enjoy their short break.

The table below shows the number of children and young people who accessed each of the different short break types in 2012/13. Some children access more than one type of short break so the totals have been adjusted to account for double counting errors.

	Type	No. C&YP accessing
Specialist	Residential overnights	50
	Family based overnights	12
	Outreach or support in the home	54
	Direct payments	35
	Total Specialist	110
Targeted	One2One service	273
	Playschemes	77
	Access to universal activities	22
	Extended school activities	335
	Total targeted	588
Overall Total accessing short breaks		618

The graph below shows the age profile for all children on the Buzz network



A recent needs analysis found that approximately 72% of children with disabilities were male and 28% were female. This ratio varies for different disabilities from 87% male, 13% female for children with autism to around 50% male, 50% female for children with sensory impairments.

The ethnicity profile of children with disabilities closely matches the overall citywide profile.

The area of the city in which children live also closely matches the overall citywide profile.

6 Next Steps

The council intends to recommission all short break contracts between now and December 2013 with new contracts to start in April 2014.

The recommissioning may take the form of block contracts, framework agreements, a grants process or a mixture of these. Decisions have not yet been made on this yet.

The intention is for any contract/grants process to take place from July to November 2013; this will be done according to the council's own processes and advertised widely to ensure that all organisations who may be interested are aware of the opportunity.

A provider event will be held in June or July 2013 prior to the formal contract/grant process so that potential providers know what the process will be and have an understanding of the contracts we wish to commission and/or the outcomes we wish to achieve through grants.

We welcome enquiries from any interested organisations; if you have any questions please contact:

Matthew Harrison, Commissioning Officer within Southampton City Council Children's Commissioning Team.

Email: matthew.harrison@southampton.gov.uk

Tel: 023 80 834830

Short Break Grants – Proposed Outcomes

Through consultation with families we have identified the need for a wider range of indoor and outdoor activities during school holidays and weekends that promote children's well-being and introduces them to new experiences and fun activities.

Families have told us they want:

- To be confident that their child will be safe and will enjoy the short break
- Staff to be well trained, with specific training tailored to children's individual needs (where appropriate)
- Activities available at weekends and school holidays with support spread out across all holidays
- Affordable activities
- Consistent activities which can be accessed regularly
- Support tailored to particular ages and disabilities, e.g. 0-4 years, 16-19 years, those with behavioural difficulties
- Activities local to where they live and which support inclusion within mainstream activities

Amount of funding: £180,000 per year (from Aiming High targeted short break funding)

Length of grant: 2 years (subject to annual budget setting)

Proposed Outcomes:

- 1) More children and young people with disabilities access activities of their choice which are near to where they live
- 2) Children and young people with disabilities have more opportunities to spend time with their friends and make new friends.
- 3) Children and young people with disabilities develop skills in relation to independence
- 4) Children and young people with disabilities are more positive about, and gain confidence in, trying new experiences.
- 5) Children and young people with disabilities have increased individual resilience and personal aspiration
- 6) Children and young people with disabilities are more physical activity and supported to maintain a health, active life.
- 7) Parent and child relationships are strengthened and there is increased resilience within the family
- 8) Universal providers are better able to support children and young people with disabilities
- 9) Stronger links between local voluntary and small community groups and agencies such as local authorities and health agencies, leading to groups being better heard and policy makers better understanding the needs of groups.

Organisations who may be interested in the grants include:

- Activity providers - such as arts, outdoor and leisure centres, sports clubs, countryside locations, museums and libraries
- Organisations and special/mainstream schools who run after school, holiday and weekend activity play schemes specifically for children and young people with disabilities and/or additional needs
- Family support groups that organise activities and outings for children and young people with disabilities and/or additional needs and their families.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 10

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET COUNCIL			
SUBJECT:	PEOPLE DIRECTORATE TRANSFORMATION			
DATE OF DECISION:	17 SEPTEMBER 2013 18 SEPTEMBER 2013			
REPORT OF:	DIRECTOR OF PEOPLE			
<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>				
AUTHOR:	Name:	Alison Elliott	023	8083 2602
	E-mail:	Alison.elliott@southampton.gov.uk		
CHIEF EXECUTIVE	Name:	Dawn Baxendale	023	8083 2966
	E-mail:	Dawn.baxendale@southampton.gov.uk		
STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY				
N/A				

BRIEF SUMMARY

This report provides an update on the work of the transformation of the People Directorate. It also sets out a number of savings proposals which impact on staff which are anticipated to be delivered through the transformation work. These proposed staff savings will form part of the Executive's overall proposed savings for 2014/15, but are being brought forward now as they form part of the Transformation work which is underway. It is anticipated that these savings can be implemented before the end of the 2013/14 financial year ensuring the delivery of full year savings in 2014/15.

This report seeks approval to commence staff consultation on these savings proposals, and a further report will be brought back to Cabinet and Council setting out the outcome of the consultation and the form of the final proposals to be implemented.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

CABINET:

- (i) Note the progress from April 2013 to implement the transformation of the People directorate, including the specific savings proposals which will impact on the 2014/15 budget and staffing levels (See Appendices 1&2).
- (ii) Note the Executive's proposals for staffing reductions in Adult Social Care and Children's Services within the People Directorate which are brought forward for consultation as part of the Transformation work and are set out in Appendices 1 & 2
- (iii) Note the proposed establishment of an Integrated Commissioning Unit, which will lead to budget pressure of up to £125k per annum from 2014/15, and a part year pressure in the current year

- (iv) Delegate authority to the Director of People, following consultation with the Cabinet Member for Change (lead member for the decision), and the Cabinet Member for Resources, the Cabinet Member for Health & Adult Social Care, the Cabinet Member for Children's Services and the Chief Financial Officer, to enter into formal consultation with staff, recognised trade unions, partners, customers, parents, carers and stakeholders on the wider transformation work and the savings proposals set out in the Appendices with a view to being able to implement the structural changes necessary to implement the transformation by April 2014.
- (v) To authorise the Director of People to undertake any ancillary actions necessary to deliver the Transformation Programme as agreed by Cabinet.

COUNCIL:

- (i) Note the progress from April 2013 to implement the transformation of the People directorate, including the specific savings proposals which will impact on the 2014/15 budget and staffing levels (See Appendices 1 & 2).
- (ii) Note the Executive's proposals for staffing reductions in Adult Social Care and Children's within the People Directorate which are brought forward for consultation as part of the Transformation work and are set out in Appendices 1 & 2.
- (iii) Note the proposed establishment of an Integrated Commissioning Unit, which will lead to budget pressure of up to £125k per annum from 2014/15, and a part year pressure in the current year
- (iv) Delegate authority to the Director of People, following consultation with the Cabinet Member for Change (lead member for the decision), and the Cabinet Member for Resources, the Cabinet Member for Health & Adult Social Care, the Cabinet Member for Children's Services and the Chief Financial Officer, to enter into formal consultation with staff, recognised trade unions, partners, customers, parents, carers and stakeholders on the wider transformation work and the savings proposals set out in the Appendices with a view to being able to implement the structural changes necessary to implement the transformation by April 2014.
- (v) To authorise the Director of People to undertake any ancillary actions necessary to deliver the Transformation Programme as agreed by Cabinet.

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

The report provides an update for Cabinet and Council and ensures that the necessary actions and decisions can be taken to implement the transformation by April 2014. This will include taking forward specific savings proposals in advance of the main budget proposals.

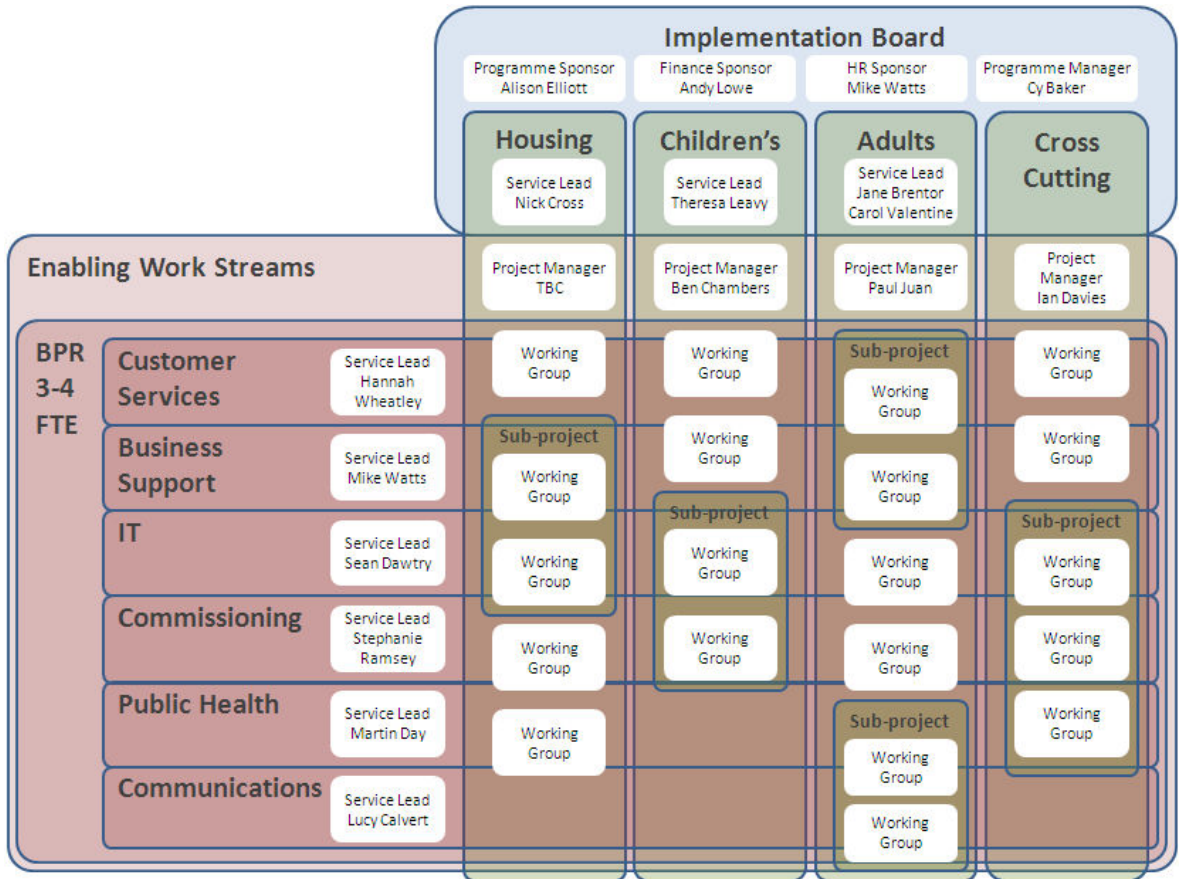
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

No alternative was seen as appropriate given the timescales and the scale of the transformation.

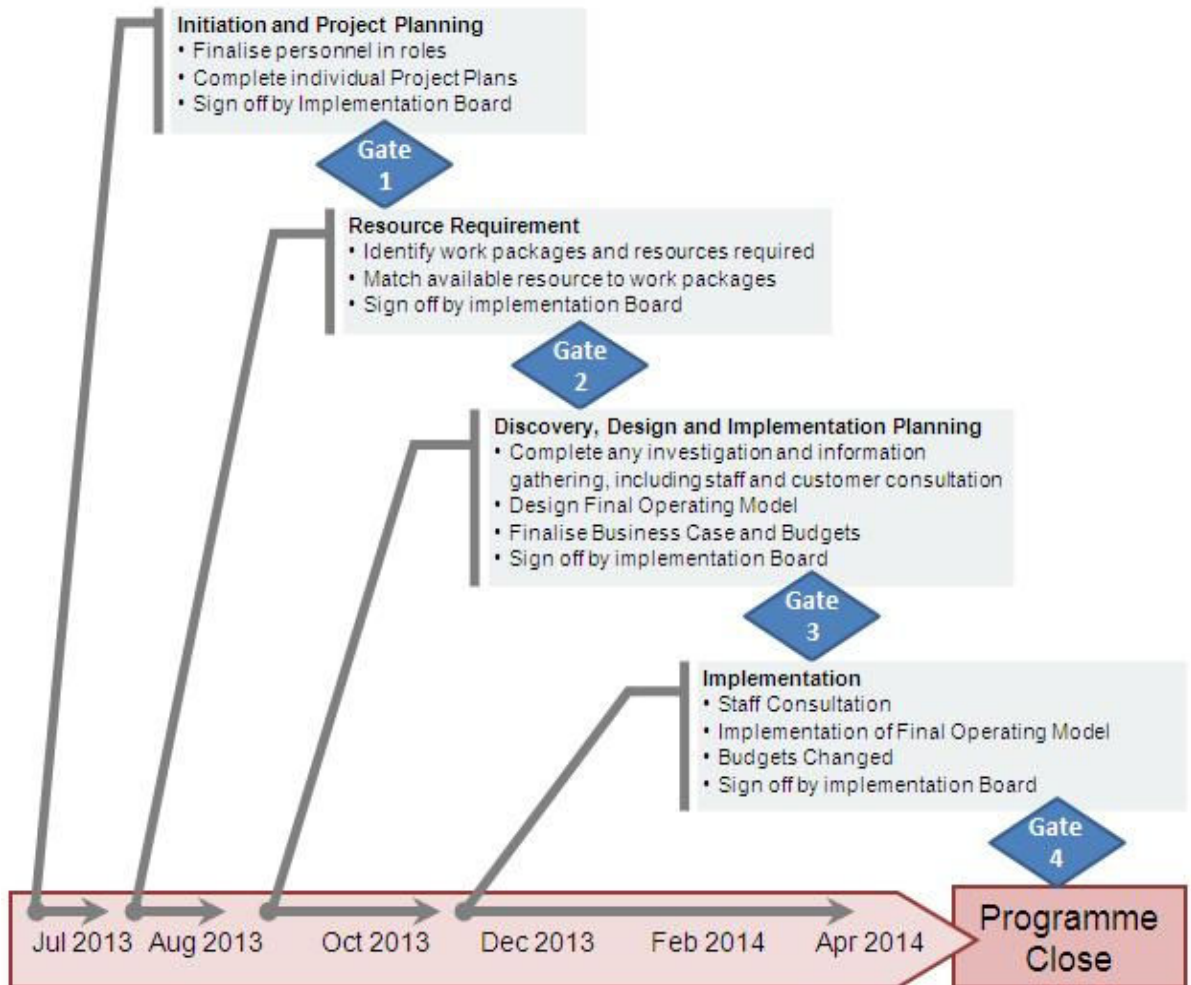
DETAIL

1. The administration recognised last year that the council's challenges included a need to:
 - Work with partners (internal and external) to develop a clear and shared future view which will deliver on city-wide challenges.
 - Deliver council wide savings of approximately £60M within 3 years.
 - Modernise some very traditional and very high cost services which seek to protect vulnerable children, young people, adults and families to make them fit for the future and deliver better outcomes.
 - Build the capacity in the council to address these challenges with recognisable and tangible continuous improvement.
2. In light of the significant challenges, the Council commissioned external consultants to work with staff who would form the People Directorate between January and April 2013 to deliver the following outputs:
 - Developing the future design for People Services through designing a detailed operating model for the future – a Target Operating Model (TOM) for service delivery in Southampton. This was to focus more directly on delivering better outcomes for residents through integrated, more efficient and cost effective services, including the following:
 - Commissioning model
 - Delivery models
 - Processes and activities
 - Systems and information
 - Benefits realisation
 - Delivering a series of business cases which once validated, would support the Council to make priority-based decisions about investment and to deliver the savings required within the context of the design above. Identifying areas where transformation activities can be accelerated quickly and benefits can be realised now.
 - Maintaining a coherent link across the programme
 - Developing an overall draft plan to explain how the operating model could be brought into being. This was to enable the council to take a longer term view about tangible change in the short and medium term to deliver the savings as well as coherence about how the whole set of services can move forward together.
3. Over the 3 month period, seven workstreams were developed as priority areas for transformation:
 - a. Children's Services
 - b. Adult Services
 - c. Joint and Integrated Commissioning
 - d. Housing

- e. Information, Advice and Channel Shift (now called Customer Services)
 - f. Supporting the Front Line (IT and Business Support)
 - g. Organisational Design
4. This work was overseen by the Change Programme Board, whose membership during this period was extended to include the Cabinet Members for Children's Services, Adult Services and Housing Services. This Board was chaired by the Cabinet Member for Communities and Change, who at that time was also the lead Member for Health. This Board met fortnightly until the first phase of the work was completed in mid April. The Director of People now chairs the Implementation Board and reports to the Change Programme Board.
 5. In essence the work provided:
 - A clear and coherent sense of direction
 - A coherent target operating model drawing together the initial design work and implementation plans
 - A first cut People Services Directorate
 - A set of outline business cases
 - Progress with key enablers and specifications for enabling support
 - Practical leadership development
 - Outline financial model and phased savings proposals
 - A robust transformation programme
 6. From April 2013 work has focused on refining the business cases, refining the target operating model and developing specific project plans that will ensure the delivery of the transformation within set timescales.
 7. To support this work a Programme Manager and three Project Managers have been seconded into the People Directorate Transformation Team.
 8. The Governance Structure for the People Directorate Transformation is described in the table below and as previously stated report to the Change Board:



9. It is important to apply programme management discipline to ensure successful implementation of the change and therefore clear timelines have been set (see diagram below) which will be monitored by the Implementation Board. At key stages in each project, the Implementation Board will give gateway approval and authority for the project or working group to proceed to the next project stage and approve key project documents. Gates are not just review points or information updates, but act as approval and critical points in the programme and project lifecycle.



Gate 1 - Approve Project Plan

At the first gate, the Implementation Board will approve each project plan and give authority for the project to proceed into Resource Requirement.

Gate 2 – Resource Requirement

At the second gate, the Implementation Board will approve the Resource Requirement including the identification of all working groups required. This will also act as the final baseline point for the project plan, and will give authority for the project to proceed to the ‘Discover, Design and Implementation Planning’ stage.

Gate 3 - Approve Business Cases

At the third gate, the Implementation Board will approve each Business Case (including new budgets and a new project delivery plan) and give authority for the project to proceed into the final ‘Implementation’ stage.

Gate 4 - Sign off Implementation

At the final gate, the Project Board will sign off implementation for each Service (delivery of products and benefits) and give authority for the Workstream to ‘Close’.

10. Workstream progress towards Gates 1 and 2 has been positive. All workstreams have successfully developed project plans and indicative savings proposals.

Children's Services

11. Children's Services have needed to redesign the original TOM to ensure that the focus is on continuous improvement. The clear vision for social care is a relentless attention to improving the outcomes of our children and transforming our services to ensure that we have a stronger focus on Early Help with clearer pathways that allow families to access services earlier, whilst also ensuring the pursuit of timely permanency for all of our looked after children through a diverse range of routes. This will involve a Management restructure to deliver the improvements necessary.
12. This will include working closely with schools and health partners; expanding the current good services provided to provide a 0 – 25 multi-agency service for children and young people with disabilities; developing the integrated Common Assessment Framework with the Families Matter project; creating a Multi Agency Safeguarding Hub (MASH). The work is supported by Public Health and Education colleagues, and three Head Teachers have agreed to take active roles in the planning and delivering the transformation.
13. **Proposed Staffing Reductions:** The focus of Children's social care, initially, is to reduce the overspend not to make savings. However there will be a change of roles for staff, and there will be a net reduction in the management establishment of up to 5 FTEs, as set out in Appendix 2. Any budget reduction in management costs will be utilised elsewhere within Children's Portfolio to offset overspends. In addition, there will also be a shift from agency staff to permanent staff.

Adult Services

14. Adult Services have developed a TOM that focuses on immediate resolution for customers at the first point of access. This will include eligibility assessments, changes in care packages, arranging respite care, signposting and advice and information. This will improve the service for customers who currently experience long waits and multiple assessments. All service users who are eligible for services will be offered a reablement service to maximise their independence. Evidence indicates that of those who receive a maximum 6 week reablement service 60% will not require ongoing services for up to 2 years. This is the target for the Southampton service. Those people who do require ongoing care will be supported by 2 long term teams to ensure they can maximise their independence and have choice and control over the interventions to support them. A Safeguarding Team will be established to ensure consistent, high quality practice in the prevention, detection and support to vulnerable adults at risk of or subject to abuse. Public Health colleagues are focusing on developing preventative services that will reduce the reliance on social care services.
15. The service is working with Children's Services in the development of the 0 – 25 multi-agency service for children and young people with disabilities. This workstream also includes the redesign of the payment and billing processes which are a source of huge frustration to customers, resulting in significant complaints (23% of all Adult complaints in 2012/13) and a significant drain on internal resources.
16. **Proposed Staffing Reductions:** The streamlining of the service to focus on independence rather than dependence will improve access and outcomes for service users and will result in a reduction of the establishment and a delay in demand for services. There will be a change in roles for staff and a reduction of

posts. Work is ongoing to understand the impact as currently some of these posts are filled by agency staff or held as vacancies. However, there will be some redundancies, and presently the savings proposals being brought forward for consultation (as set out in Appendix 1) anticipate a maximum reduction in the establishment of up to 39 FTEs (of which 20.64 FTE are currently vacant), which would deliver a full year saving in 2014/15 of up to £1,300,000 pa. It is however anticipated that the proposed service redesign will be implemented in advance of April 2014 and that therefore part year savings can also be delivered.

Commissioning

17. The development of an Integrated Commissioning Unit between the Clinical Commissioning Group and the People Directorate, including Public Health is a significant opportunity to improve services and outcomes for Southampton residents.
18. It is intended that staff from both organisations will be seconded into the unit and there will be no reduction in posts. There will however be the introduction of generic job descriptions leading to a change in roles for some staff. There will be a limited increase of posts to ensure that the unit has the capacity and capability to drive through the whole system redesign that is required across health and the People Directorate.
19. The unit will focus on whole system redesign, improving the quality of services, including effective contract management and monitoring, and developing the market. The principle is to develop personalised approaches to meet individual needs.
20. **Budget Pressure:** Creating the unit will not result in any savings as the new unit will cost in total, up to an additional £250k per annum. It is proposed that this cost is split 50/50 with the CCG. Unless other savings can be found, it is anticipated that this will therefore lead to a cost pressure of up to £125k in 2014/15 for the Council. However, redesigning services and commissioning integrated services will improve quality and outcomes and result in significant savings across health and social care and will therefore result in more effective use of resources and cost avoidance.
21. Further reports will come to Cabinet on the creation of the unit and decisions required in respect of future service redesign as this will have significant implications for all agencies.

Housing

22. The transformation within Housing is focused on four main areas:
 - Housing Operations modernisation (including mobile working)
 - Optimising the use of the HRA
 - Prevention and early intervention
 - A review of the whole service to improve efficiency and identify opportunities for reinvestment.
23. The prevention and early intervention activity is both internally and externally focused, including supporting the Children's and Adult's workstreams as part of our whole systems approach. Internally the plan includes, implementing the

Neighbourhood Warden restructure, establishing a Housing Plus project team to support health and well being improvements, restructure of Housing Investment and transferring functions to Customer Services.

24. The Housing Operations modernisation is an existing project which has been brought into the Directorate Transformation programme to ensure completion.
25. Savings from the HRA are anticipated from this workstream, which will give opportunities for reinvestment in other priority areas of the Directorate.

Customer Services

26. The strategy for the Directorate Transformation is to move as much as possible to Customer Services (Front Door) this will ensure that the customers receive an enhanced service with their enquiries, issues and assessments being resolved at the first point of contact with the Council. Currently the Directorate is slow in responding to customers creating significant waste, through multiple assessments, and a significant resource focusing on failure management. This change will require professionally qualified staff, in addition to call handlers, to work in Customer Services. Given the need to focus on improvement in Children's Social Care the focus in that workstream is development of the MASH rather than engagement in the Customer Services development.
27. This workstream is focused on the following two areas:
 - a. Centralised Access Point
 - Work Streams are working with Customer Services to define their requirements for the activities and structures required for a centralised access point, regardless of channel i.e. phone, face to face, internet
 - The above will include identification of processes that can be completed at the first point of contact and via self serve (see below) to ensure the best customer experience possible.
 - b. Channel Shift
 - Options regarding the implementation of Citizen Accounts are being explored and all work streams will be defining what data and processes (e.g. rent accounts, changes to care requirements) will be made accessible to customers online in order for price estimates to be made available via various suppliers. Procurement will be fully involved in this exercise, although they have not been engaged at this stage.
 - As part of the Customer Services savings initiative automated telephony is likely to be implemented. This functionality can be expanded to integrate with back office systems, so self service can include the telephone channel for suitable processes e.g. notifying the council of a change in circumstances, or enquiring for rent account balances etc.
28. The extended Customer Services function could be provided internally or by Capita, as an extension of our current partnership. The decision will be made based on the business case, taking into account efficiencies and quality of service. This decision will impact on staff roles and job descriptions and may result in a change of employer for some staff. However, should Capita be the provider professionally qualified staff are likely to be seconded and not transfer employer.

Supporting the Front Line (IT and Business Support)

29. A Business Support review is being led by the Head of Strategic HR and will be subject to separate reports.
30. In IT there are a number of key pieces of work supporting the People Directorate Change Programme including:
 - **Paris Hardware upgrade/migration** - by moving Paris from its current hardware platform, there will be significant improvements to the system performance such as response times and the 'billing run'. However in order to mitigate the risk of upgrading, a test server has been procured. This enables a copy of the entire Paris system to be taken allowing testing on the proposed hardware platform. A significant reduction in the test billing run will increase confidence that a wholesale transfer to a new platform will increase system performance. The test billing run is scheduled to take place mid August.
 - **Paris Data Cleansing** –there are a number of activities required to further assure the data held in Paris which will ultimately assist with system performance. The Council has invested in software tools that will assist with this and their implementation is planned after the hardware upgrade.
 - **Paris Software Updates** – there are currently 31 minor software updates that are in the process of being applied to the system, which are again, designed to improve performance. These are planned to be implemented at the same time as the Hardware upgrade, which will reduce duplicate testing. We also do not have the latest version of Paris (being 2 behind) however, as upgrading to the latest version (which is a significant change for users) would involve training requirements, it is suggested this is not done until a decision is made on whether the council will still use Paris or implement a replacement.
 - **Paris Overarching** – There is also a work stream that is planning to look in more detail how we use the system from an operational perspective to support the services we deliver. The deliverables from this project will include the following:
 - Proposals for a new target operating model for the system
 - Proposals for new governance arrangements for Paris
 - Proposals for a technical infrastructure that will support the target operating model:
 - Mobile Working
 - Upgrade latest version (dependant on the soft market testing)
 - **Paris Soft Market Test** – Capita Procurement are conducting a Soft Market Test to determine whether there is a business case that would support the replacement of Paris as the Council's Adult Social Care and Children's Safeguarding Systems.
 - **Accommodation/Flexible Working** – The closure of Marland House and subsequent move of staff will result in major cultural change in the way staff work. Whilst this project is not a direct deliverable of the People's

Directorate Transformation Project, the successful implementation of the People's Directorate is dependent on it. The new accommodation must provide an environment that supports flexible working. Subsequently, we will need to determine:

- The most appropriate desktop hardware including mobile/flexible working solutions
- Software Requirements
- That network access methods are adequate
- Document Storage

Organisational Design and Staffing Implications

31. This organisational design workstream is being led by the Head of Strategic HR and will be subject to separate reports.
32. In any change programme communication is critical to ensure that all staff are clear of and on board with the change. The internal communication plan includes bi-weekly updates; use of Yammer (similar to Facebook) to communicate activities and provide instant feedback; short informal video's; creation of Change Champions and all staff meetings.
33. The first all staff meeting on 26th June 2013 included a presentation of the Transformation Project and a presentation of the behaviours expected within the Directorate, with a focus on customer service. Staff were extremely positive about the changes and keen to be involved in the change process. The staff who wished to become involved are now the change champions for the programme.
34. The Director has begun to communicate with external partners, such as the voluntary sector and health. An external communications plan is being developed to ensure effective communication and feedback from partners, customers, parents and carers.
35. Consultation with staff, unions, customers, parents, carers and stakeholders will be key to ensure that the service redesign across the Directorate improves outcomes.
36. Formal consultation with staff and trade unions will now take place for a minimum of 45 days given the changes in job roles required and the proposed maximum reduction in the Adult Services establishment and the Children's Services establishment as set out in paragraphs 13 and 16 and the Appendices. This consultation will be in advance and separate from any formal consultation regarding the annual budget.

Through the formal consultation process the Executive are keen to explore all avenues with the staff and trade unions to minimise the level of staffing redundancies, and the city council has an excellent past record of using its redeployment policies to minimise any compulsory redundancies arising from budget proposals. The Executive has also strengthened the support for employees who find themselves on the redeployment register as a result of the implementation of savings proposals.

37. Formal consultation meetings have taken place with the unions since February 2013. Initial thoughts were discussed outlining proposals for the workstreams. Individual workstream meetings were advised as essential to explore and

understand the detail within the proposals.

RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Capital/Revenue

38. One off costs of the employment of external consultants and backfill for Programme and Project Managers as well as implementation costs to date have been funded from the Council's Transformation Fund.
39. As set out in paragraphs 17 to 21, an Integrated Commissioning Unit will be set up jointly with the CCG. Initially the unit will need to be strengthened and discussions with the CCG are ongoing to fund the potential additional costs, which amount to up to £250k. Presently it is anticipated that this cost pressure will be funded 50/50 between SCC and the CCG, which will give rise to a full year budget pressure of up to £125k in 2014/15. On the basis that the integrated unit will actually be up and running in the current financial year, there will be an in-year cost pressure. Initially the service will seek to fund this from within existing resources within the People Directorate, but if this is not possible it will either be offset against any in year savings delivered from the savings set out in this report, or met from contingencies if the costs exceed any available in-year savings.
40. The Executive wish to formally consult on the proposed staffing reductions in Adult Services, which are anticipated to equate to a reduction in the establishment of up to 39 FTEs (of which 20.64 FTE are vacant), and deliver a full year cost saving for the 2014/15 financial year of up to £1,300,000 (as set out in Appendix 1).
41. The Executive also wish to formally consult on the proposed staffing reductions in the Children's Services management establishment, which are anticipated to equate to a reduction in the establishment of up to 5 FTEs, and deliver a full year cost saving for the 2014/15 financial year of up to £250,000k (as set out in Appendix 2).
42. As set out in paragraphs 35 – 36 the Executive are seeking Full Council approval to commence formal consultation with staff, unions, customers, parents, carers and stakeholders on these proposed staffing reductions (the consultation will also cover the wider changes taking place which do not lead to staffing reductions).
43. It is however anticipated that the proposed service redesign and consequent staffing reductions will be implemented in advance of April 2014 and that therefore part year savings can also be delivered.

Property/Other are vacant

44. Under the accommodation rationalisation there will be a reduction in the number of buildings utilised by Council staff.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:

45. S.101 Local Government Act 1972 and S.1 Localism Act 2011.

Other Legal Implications:

46. None

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

47. None

KEY DECISION? Yes

WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	none
------------------------------------	------

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices

1.	Excerpt from draft budget proposals for Health & Adult Social Care
2.	Childrens Management Restructure Proposal

Documents In Members' Rooms

	None
--	------

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) to be carried out.	Yes
--	-----

Other Background Documents

Equality Impact Assessment and Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)

Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)

This page is intentionally left blank

APPENDIX ONE - EXCERPT FROM DRAFT BUDGET PROPOSALS H&AS AS AT 2/9/2013

Saving proposals put forward in respect of Adult Services Restructure - maximum values

Portfolio Ref	Service Activity	Description of Item	Impact / Issues	2014/15 £000's	2015/16 £000's	2016/17 £000's	Net Reduction in Posts FTE In Post	Net Reduction in Posts FTE Vacant	Senior Manager
H&AS 5	Portfolio Wide	With efficiencies achieved by new ways of working through the transformation programme, staff numbers will be reduced in care management and residential and day care provision.	More efficient customer experience with less waiting time and more ability to be in control. Will create some redundancies but many post currently filled by agency staff and some staff willing to apply for voluntary redundancy.	(1,150)	(1,150)	(1,150)	16.37	19.64	Carol Valentine
H&AS 7	Provider Services - Residential Units & City Care Services	Deletion of a further Manager within the CQC Regulated Services.	2 registered residential managers will manage 3 homes. Care Coordinators will undertake more of the day to day service management and registered managers will undertake strategic management across the 3 homes. 1 registered manager will manage CCFS and Brownhill House to allow the development of a single service ethos across both reablement services.	(50)	(50)	(50)	0.00	1.00	Jane Brenor
H&AS 21	Provider Services - Residential Care	Reduction in number of residential home managers	This would mean that two dementia homes would be managed by a single manager across the two sites on the East of the City. There will need to be significant up skilling of the next layer of management and may have an impact on quality.	(50)	(50)	(50)	1.00	0.00	Jane Brenor
H&AS 22	Provider Services Management	Reduce Senior Manager by 0.5fte	This would further reduce the management capacity for internally provided services which will be appropriate if other savings proposals above are implemented so reducing the demand on senior management and become 'business as usual'. However, there will be an impact on the total resource and cover arrangements for the Directorate Management Team.	(50)	(50)	(50)	0.50	0.00	Alison Elliot
				(1,300)	(1,300)	(1,300)	17.87	20.64	

This page is intentionally left blank

APPENDIX TWO - CHILDRENS MANAGEMENT RESTRUCTURE PROPOSAL

Posts	Current FTE	Maximum reduction in FTE	Maximum Saving £	Notes
Grades 13 - CO1	13.6	5	250,000	Please note the following: A) The saving made will be redistributed within CSL to support overspending budgets. B) One of the post reductions is required to meet a previously agreed saving proposal and therefore will not be available to be redistributed. C) The residual future saving will reduce as short term funding ends by March 2015.

This page is intentionally left blank

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET COUNCIL		
SUBJECT:	SAFER CITY AND YOUTH JUSTICE STRATEGY		
DATE OF DECISION:	17 SEPTEMBER 2013 18 SEPTEMBER 2013		
REPORT OF:	CABINET MEMBER FOR COMMUNITIES		
<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
AUTHOR:	Name:	Suki Sitaram	Tel: 023 80832060
	E-mail:	suki.sitaram@southampton.gov.uk	
Director	Name:	John Tunney	Tel: 2 832602
	E-mail:	john.tunney@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY
None

BRIEF SUMMARY

Southampton Safe City Partnership is responsible for reducing crime and disorder and has a statutory duty under the Police and Justice Act 2006 to meet established national minimum standards which includes producing an annual Strategic Assessment to inform the Safe City Plan. This Plan is included in the council's Policy Framework and hence requires Full Council approval.

The Safe City Plan will be a working document shared within the Partnership. The actions in this Plan will have read-across with the Council Plan, including joint projects and actions with other relevant work in the City. The council is a key member of the Safe City Partnership and has a pivotal role in working with partners to make Southampton a safer city.

The Council is also now responsible for the Youth Offending Service, which makes a significant contribution to the priorities and work of the Safe City Partnership and therefore, this report recommends that the 2 plans should be considered as a combined Safer City and Youth Justice Strategy. The 2 plans have been produced in an easy to understand, accessible format on a single page. This report seeks support for the Council's contribution towards the implementation of the Safe City Partnership Plan and the Youth Justice Strategic Plan within existing budgets.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

Cabinet

- (i) To delegate authority to the Head of Communities, Change and Partnerships to agree any final amendments to the Safe City Plan 2013/14 (Appendix 2) and the Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2013/14 (Appendix 3 and 4) following consultation with the Cabinet Member for Communities and the Council's Management team.

- (ii) Subject to (i) above, to recommend the Safe City Plan 2013/14 (Appendix 2) and the Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2013/14 (Appendix 3 and 4) to Council for approval.

Council

- (i) To approve the Safe City Plan 2013/14 (Appendix 2) and the Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2013/14 (Appendix 3 and 4).

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Police and Justice Act 2006 places a duty on Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships to meet established national minimum standards. This includes producing an Annual Strategic Assessment to inform the Safe City Plan. This Plan is included in the Council's Policy Framework and has to be approved before publication.
2. The Youth Offending Service is required to publish a Youth Justice Strategic Plan in line with the Crime and Disorder Act, 1998, Part iii, Section. 40. The Youth Justice Strategic Plan is also included in the Council's Policy Framework and has to be approved before publication.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

3. As it is the Council's statutory duty to approve these plans, no other options were considered.

DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)

4. The priorities for community safety are informed by an annual strategic assessment of crime and disorder issues in the City (Appendix 1). The Safe City Plan 2013/14 attached at Appendix 2 takes into account this strategic assessment.
5. Southampton has experienced a sustained positive downward trend in many crimes and this is mainly due to productive partnership working, both between agencies and with local communities. Successes include:
 - Reduction of 16% in total crime in the City
 - 1,418 fewer violent crime offences, a 19% reduction including decreases of:
 - 31% in alcohol related violence
 - 16% in domestic violence offences
 - 28% in serious sexual offences
 - Reduction of 20% in burglary
 - Reduction of 22% in theft of a vehicle
 - Reduction of 15% in recorded theft from a vehicle
 - Reduction of 21% in theft from a person
 - Reduction of 11% for total ASB incidents
 - Reduction of 37% in arson

6. The City's comparator position in relation to crime rates for other cities in our most similar group has also improved for:
 - All crime
 - Sexual offences
 - Other sexual offences
 - Rape
 - Burglary
 - Burglary (Dwelling)
 - Burglary (non dwelling)
 - Vehicle Offences
 - Arson
 - Violence with Injury
 - Violence without injury
 - Public Order
7. However, even though crime rates have come down in Southampton, this has been in line with the national trend and therefore, in some critical areas, the City's comparative position needs significant improvement. This is particularly so for:
 - Criminal Damage
 - Criminal Damage /Arson
 - Violence with Injury
 - Violence without injury
 - Theft from Person
 - Burglary (non dwelling)
 - All crime
 - Possession of drugs
8. The priorities and actions therefore reflect the need to focus on improving our comparative position in relation to the above in addition to improvements in reducing reoffending (particularly domestic violence and youth), ASB in some areas of the City and drug related crimes.
9. The Youth Justice Strategic Plan identifies the following priorities in addition to implementing an action plan to deliver improvements within the service:
 - Reducing custody;
 - Reducing the number of first time entrants into the criminal justice system;
 - Reducing reoffending; and
 - Reducing youth crime.

10. It is recognised that the Council and its partners would benefit from building on the synergy between community safety and youth offending functions. Therefore, the Council is being requested to consider the 2 plans together in order to start the development of a single safer city and youth justice strategy. The Council is in dialogue with the Local Government Association about benefiting from a Peer Review for the wider community safety function early next year.
11. The Cabinet Member has also requested that officers explore the following:
 - Closer alignment across the Council of community safety, emergency planning and enforcement functions
 - Consider options with the Safe City Partnership and the Youth Offending Board for improving the governance arrangements for these areas as the key partners are on both partnerships.

RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Capital/Revenue

12. There are no additional resource requirements as Council led actions to deliver targets detailed in these plans will be met within existing budgets.

Property/Other

13. None

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:

14. The Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (amended by the Police and Justice Act 2006) places a statutory duty on Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships to produce a strategic assessment and a Partnership Plan outlining its priorities to tackle crime and disorder.
15. All Youth Offending Services are required to submit a Youth Justice Strategic Plan to the Youth Justice Board and Ministry of Justice, and the Plan needs to be endorsed by full Council (Crime and Disorder Act, 1998, Part iii, Section 40).

Other Legal Implications:

16. None

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

17. The Safe City Plan is included in the Council's Policy Framework. These plans link with a range of other strategies and plans including the Health and Wellbeing Strategy and the Integrated Offender Management Plan.

KEY DECISION? Yes

WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	All
-----------------------------	-----

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices

1.	Draft Crime and Disorder Strategic Assessment
2.	Draft Southampton Safe City Partnership Plan 2013/14
3.	Southampton Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2013/14 – plan on a page
4.	Southampton Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2013/14 – detailed plan

Documents In Members' Rooms

	None
--	------

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) to be carried out.	Yes
--	-----

Other Background Documents

Equality Impact Assessment and Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)	Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)
------------------------------	--

	None	
--	------	--

This page is intentionally left blank

Draft Crime and Disorder Strategic Assessment 2012/13



CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	2
OVERVIEW	3
HOW WE COMPARE WITH OTHER CITIES	6
PUBLIC PERCEPTION AND INVOLVEMENT	24
PERFORMANCE AGAINST THE 2012-15 PARTNERSHIP PRIORITIES	27
INFLUENCING FACTORS	43
KEY FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS	44

METHODOLOGY

This assessment is based primarily on data sources from partner agencies, particularly Police performance data from 1st April 2012 to 31st March 2013. These include:

- Hampshire Constabulary Record Management System crime and incident data
- Hampshire Constabulary Business Objects crime data
- I-Quanta data set
- Southampton City Council data from:
 - Drug Action Team (DAT)
 - Youth Offending Service
 - Enforcement work
 - Public Perception Survey
- Hampshire Probation Trust
- Safety Net

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Southampton Safe City Partnership is responsible for reducing crime and disorder and has a statutory duty under the Police and Justice Act 2006 to meet established national minimum standards, including completion of an annual Strategic Assessment to inform the Safe City Plan.

Crime and anti-social behaviour has fallen significantly in the City during the reporting period of 2012/13, with the exception of increases in:

- Drug related violence
- Number of first time entrants into the criminal justice system
- Youth reoffending rates
- Vehicle related nuisances

There were also slight increases in crimes with small volumes of offences, i.e. car key burglaries and distraction burglaries.

The City's comparative position in the Most Similar Group (MSG) of Community Safety Partnerships has improved in 12 of the 17 comparisons. The priority however remains the need to improve our comparative position for:

- Criminal damage
- Criminal damage/ arson
- Violence with injury
- Violence without injury
- Theft from person
- Burglary (non dwelling)
- All crime
- Possession of drugs

Therefore the Safe City Partnership Priorities (2012 – 2015) remain relevant:

- Reducing crime, anti-social behaviour, fires and road collisions in strategic localities across the city
- Reducing the harms caused by drugs and alcohol
- Reducing repeat victimisation with a focus on vulnerable victims and targeted communities.

In addition, the 2012/13 Strategic Assessment highlights the need to broaden the focus to include two new priorities:

- **Reduce Reoffending**
The data suggests that Southampton's performance has deteriorated, particularly in relation to offenders who are on Licence. The data shows a poor comparative position when compared to our most similar group. In addition a focus on reoffending across all partnership from Night Time Economy to Domestic Violence, including more preventative work is an imperative for continuing to sustain crime reductions.
- **Reducing Youth Crime**
Southampton's performance in relation to reducing first time entrants to the criminal justice system has bucked the regional downward trend and youth re-offending levels have increased and are higher than national and regional averages. Our comparative position in this area has not improved.

OVERVIEW

1. This strategic assessment is an analysis providing an overview of crime and disorder issues for the City including performance against the Safe City Partnership's three priorities as set out in the 2012-2015 Plan. This includes an analysis of performance against spotlight issues from the 2012-13 Annual Plan including:
 - Delivering the Families Matters Agenda
 - Progressing the reducing reoffending project
 - Delivering the Alcohol Treatment Programme
 - Delivering Operation Fortress
 - Reducing seasonal peaks in crime
 - Implementing recommendations from case reviews, including Domestic Homicide Reviews
2. The strategic assessment provides the 'evidence base' for Southampton Safe City Partnership to identify priorities, objectives and targets for crime, anti-social behaviour, substance and alcohol misuse and offending behaviour to inform the Safe City Partnership Plan for 2013-14.
3. An overview and analysis of the following issues are included in this document:
 - Levels and patterns of crime and disorder and substance misuse
 - Why changes have occurred
 - Main issues identified from community engagement activity
 - Performance against the 2012-15 Partnership priorities
 - Progress on the spotlight issues

Introduction of Police Crime Commissioners (PCC)

4. Police and Crime Commissioners were elected by the public on 15 November 2012 and Simon Hayes was appointed as the PCC for Hampshire and the Isle of Wight. All funding previously provided by the Home Office for Community Safety Partnerships are now allocated to the PCC. In the bidding process Southampton was successful in securing funding for the following five projects:

Application title	Funding awarded
Research, analysis and customer feedback	£23,750
Domestic homicide reviews	£11,250
Community messaging	£13,500
Physical security measures	£15,000
Night time economy	£32,000
Total funding	£95,500

5. The PCC has identified four key Priorities:
 - Improve frontline policing to deter criminals and keep communities safe
 - Place victims and witnesses at the heart of policing and the wider criminal justice system
 - Work together to reduce crime and anti-social behaviour in your community
 - Reduce re-offending
6. The PCC awarded the funding on the basis of a 25% reduction on the previous year's funding from the Home Office. Each bid had to show how the project addressed at least one of his key priorities.
7. Although the PCC replaced the Police Authority, he is not a 'responsible authority' in terms of the Safe City Partnership and can only be invited as an observer. The PCC has

announced that he will be appointing a Commissioning Manager for the next round of funding, the arrangements for which have yet to be announced.

8. All crime in the City came down over the last year from 26,165 to 21,929 (16%). This reduction continues the trend seen in the last few years and is in line with national trends for crime rates. It is also reflected in reduction in many types of specific crimes which have a significant impact on local communities, businesses and services. They have the greatest impact both directly in terms of numbers of victims but also indirectly in respect of public perceptions of safety. The percentage change in the last year is positive in all of these high volume categories.

High Volume Crime/Incident Type	% Change (from 2011 –2012)	Reduction in number of offences
Anti-Social Behaviour	-10.65%	1,642
Violent Crime	-19.29%	1,418
Criminal Damage	-15.84%	681
Serious Acquisitive Crime	-19.49%	699
Non Dwelling Burglary	-27.35%	474
Shoplifting	-15.96%	395

9. In January 2012 the Community Safety Team conducted a ‘Perception of Crime Survey, asking ‘How safe do you feel in Southampton?’. 85% of the 872 respondents (partners and residents) felt very safe or fairly safe during the day while only 39% felt fairly safe at nights. Of the respondents 73% were residents of Southampton and 74% worked in Southampton.
10. In 2013 Southampton City Council commissioned a school survey with 2,114 Southampton children (1,063 boys, 1,051 girls). This showed that over 30% of Year 4 and Year 6 pupils had been bullied last year compared to 18.6% of Year 11 pupils. Approximately 25% of pupils in Years 4, 6, 9 and 11 felt unsafe near home after dark. The percentage of children who had taken more than a sip of alcohol rose steadily as they grew older from Year 6 (22.5%) to Year 11 (76.8%).

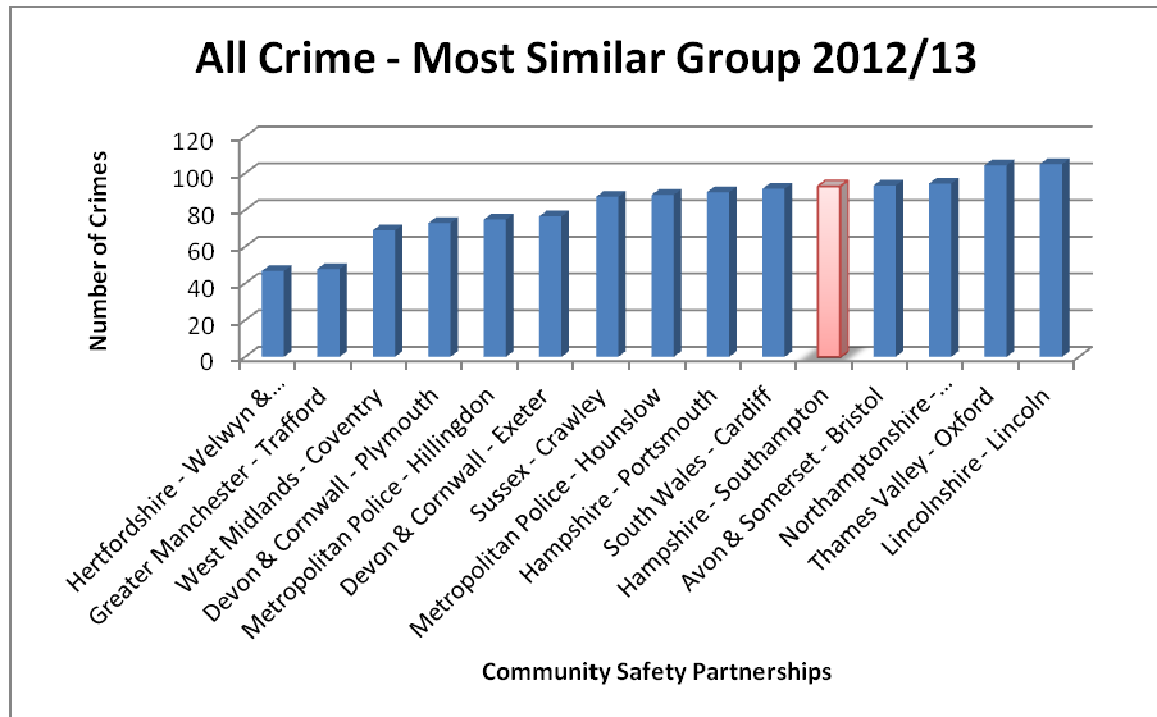
Southampton Crime Overview and Performance 2013

11. The table below reflects the quantitative change in crime/incidents levels recorded for the period 1st April to 29th February in 2012 and 2013 from Hampshire Constabulary Records Management System (RMS) data.

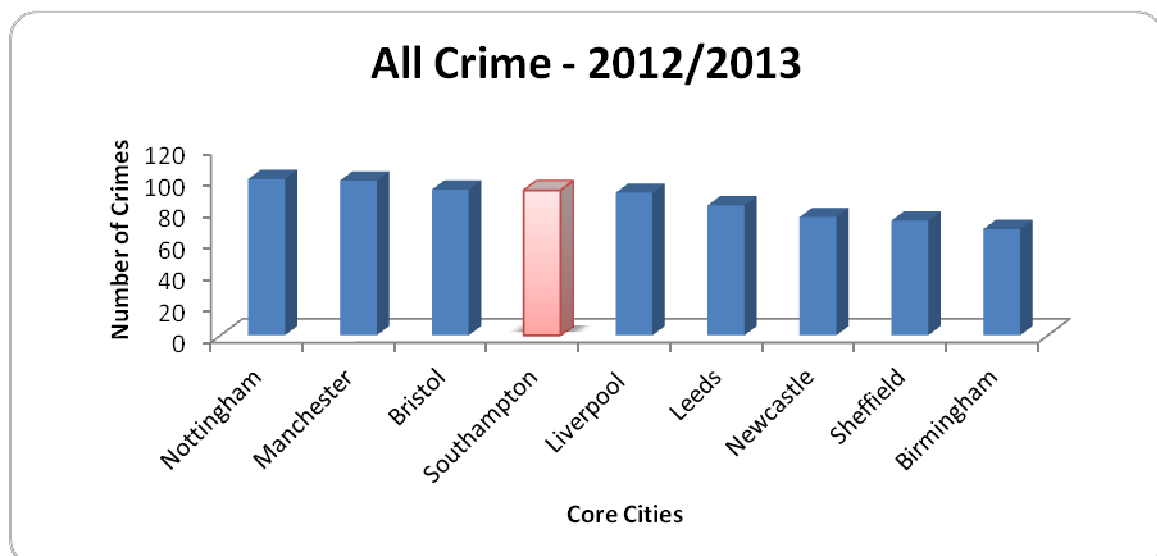
Crime Type	2011/12 Total	2012/13 Total	% change
All crime	26,165	21,929	-16.2
ASB Incidents including:	17,946	16,034	-10.7
Vehicle Related Nuisance	945	1,338	41.6
Criminal Damage	4,299	3,618	-15.8
Violent Crime including:	7,349	5,931	-19.3
Violence with Injury	3,000	2,341	-22
Knife Crime	343	278	-19
Gun Crime	37	26	-29.7
Youth on Youth Violence	224	238	6.3
Alcohol and Public Place Violence	1,005	686	-31.7
Homicide	12	4	-66.7
Threat to life	113	61	-46
Drug Related Violence	42	49	16.6
Serious Sexual Offences	271	196	-27.7
Protecting the Vulnerable including:			
Domestic Violence	1,433	1,208	-15.7
Missing Persons	1,392	1,177	-15.4
Hate Crime	364	323	-11.3
Child Abuse	33	29	-12.1
Honour Based Violence	9	4	-55.6
Other crimes including			
Theft	5,357	4,508	-15.8
Shoplifting	2,474	2,079	-16
Burglary Non-Dwelling	1,733	1,259	-27.4
Serious Acquisitive Crime including:	3,585	2,886	-19.5
Burglary Dwellings	1,253	985	-21.4
Distraction Burglary	7	11	57.1
Car Key Burglary	17	40	135.3
Robbery	393	313	-20.4
Thefts from Motor Vehicle	1,350	1,140	-15.6
Thefts of Motor Vehicle	523	404	-22.8

HOW WE COMPARE WITH OTHER CITIES

12. The City's performance is measured against a 'Most Similar Group' (MSG) of Community Safety Partnerships. Southampton's ranking improved 2 places in 2012/13 for all crime (total recorded crime) improved to 11 out of 15 (1=best) compared to 13 out of 15 in 2011/12.



13. In 2012/13, Southampton improved its relative position to the 8 Core Cities for All Crime (total recorded crime) to 6th out of 9 compared to last in 2011/12.



14. However, in 2012/13 Southampton's figure for All Crime was higher (93 per 1,000 population), compared to the Core Cities average of 86 per 1,000 population.

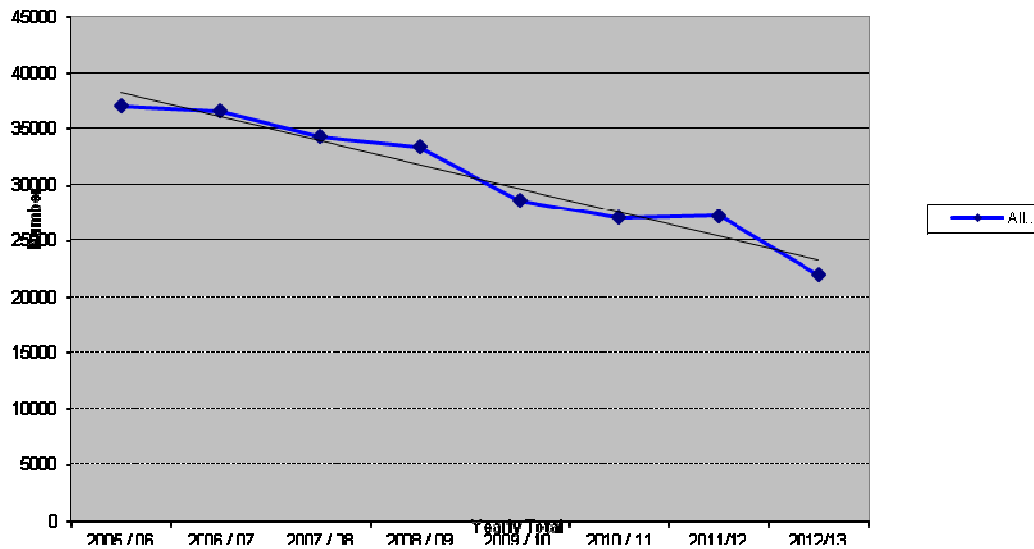
LEVELS AND PATTERNS OF CRIME AND DISORDER AND SUBSTANCE MISUSE

15. The highest volume crimes/incidents, with the highest number of offences, remain the same as last year:
- Violent Crime
 - Anti-Social Behaviour
 - Theft
 - Criminal Damage
 - Shoplifting
16. Although all crime categories have fallen significantly, there are sub sets of certain crime types which have shown an increase. Of these increases, only one type of crime (vehicle related nuisance) is a high volume sub set of anti-social behaviour. Anti-social use of motor vehicles is a sub category of anti-social behaviour and relates to complaints by members of the public about anti-social use of motor cycles or cars. There are certain areas of the City where this type of ASB is more prevalent, including Sholing Valley, Lordshill, Millbrook, Daisy Dip and Thornhill. The Police conduct regular operations targeting this type of behaviour and when offenders are stopped, they are given warnings under section 59, Police Reform Act 2002. If the same vehicle is seen again being used in an anti-social manner it can be seized.
17. In addition, an issue of concern is the small percentage increase in youth on youth violence, when considered alongside the increase in first time entrants to the Criminal Justice System. This small rise is also against the downward national trend. As a result of this rating, partners had already implemented action to address the most prolific youth offenders who make up a significant proportion of reoffending.
18. Other very low volume crimes that have gone up are:
- 'Car key' burglaries: Where the purpose of the burglary is to remove the car keys and then steal high value motor vehicles. These offences make up just 4% of the total number of dwelling burglaries. Although there has been a significant increase numbers still remain low and where they are committed the Police have known who the offender is and targeted them accordingly.
- 'Distraction burglaries': Where offenders distract residents and then enter other parts of the property to steal. These are very low numbers compared to overall numbers of dwelling burglaries. These are very rare offences in Southampton.

All Crime (total level of crime recorded in the City)

19. In 2012/13 the positive downward trend for most crime types continued, including reductions in repeat incidents of domestic violence and night time economy violent crime. The year-on-year reductions in All Crime seemed to have levelled off in 2011 with an increase of just 0.5%. However, over the last twelve months the figures have taken a significant downward trend, reducing by a further 16.19% against a target of 5%. This downward local trend in crime over the last few years reflects the national position.

All Crime Yearly Figures



20. The Police crime statistics identify the top ten streets for all crime. With the exception of 'West Quay Shopping Centre', the remaining streets are all locations included in the Night Time Economy. Bevois Valley Road replaces Shirley High Street this year with the order changed slightly but not significantly.

Street Name	Number of Offences
Above Bar	666
London Road	359
Portswood Road	333
West Quay Road	311
Portland Terrace	258
Shirley Road	230
Bedford Place	228
West Quay Shopping Centre	228
High Street	217
Bevois Valley Road	215

21. This downward trend in all crime is mirrored in a 20% reduction in the number of incidents dealt with as a result of CCTV operations and a 12% reduction in the number of arrests associated with these. In 2012/13 the CCTV operators dealt with 6,559 incidents, of which 1,238 resulted in an arrest by the Police. They also responded to 1,080 calls from Southampton Businesses Against Crime (SOBAC) and 1,529 from the Night Time Economy. They initiated 740 incidents through proactive monitoring of cameras. The data collection for SOBAC, Night Time Economy and CCTV Operator initiated incidents were only available for the period from July 2011 to March 2012. When comparing the similar period from this year's data there have also been reductions in these activities. SOBAC calls reduced by 42%, NTE calls reduced by 15% and operator initiated incidents fell by 12%.
22. The figure for the number of Help Point Calls in car parks was only collected from September 2011. During the period Sep 2011 to March 2012 the CCTV operators dealt with 9,533 calls for help. During this reporting period that figure fell to 7,910, a reduction of 17%. The service has, during 2012/13, answered 92.8% of calls against a set a target of answering 75% of 'help point' calls within 8 seconds.

KEY CRIME TYPES CONTRIBUTING TO 'ALL CRIME'

Anti-Social Behaviour (ASB)

23. In April 2011 the Home Office required Police Forces to change the way in which anti-social behaviour was recorded. Previously there had been 14 different categories of anti-social behaviour. Since April 2011 the following three main headings are used:
- Personal – where the caller or call taker perceive that the anti-social behaviour is targeted at an individual or group.
 - Nuisance – where the anti-social behaviour causes nuisance, offence etc to the community in general
 - Environmental – where the anti-social behaviour has an effect on the natural, built and social environments.
24. According to Police statistics for the period March 2011 to February 2012 there were a total of 17,946 incidents of anti-social behaviour. This figure has fallen to 16,034 in the current financial year (Mar 2012 to Feb 2013), a reduction of 10.7%, achieving the target set.

Use of ABCs and ASBOs

25. This reduction can in part be attributed to the work by partners both with vulnerable victims and alleged perpetrators. Multi agency actions to identify and protect vulnerable victims of ASB focuses on supporting victims, carrying out target hardening and taking robust action against perpetrators. This includes the use of ASB powers such as Acceptable Behaviour Contracts, Anti-Social Behaviour Orders and Injunctions and action against tenancy where the perpetrator lives in social housing. Alongside enforcement action, partners regularly discuss opportunities to offer support and diversion to more positive activities.
26. In 2012/13 the number of young people asked to sign Acceptable Behaviour Contracts, doubled from 24 to 49. In this reporting period the city council successfully applied for 12 Anti-Social Behaviour Orders, up from the four applied for in the previous year. During the year there has been some success in securing anti-social behaviour orders against groups of young people including non association clauses. This tactic worked well to stop significant harm caused by small groups acting together.

Section 30 Dispersal Orders

27. There were three Section 30 Dispersal Orders implemented in 2012/13, an increase in one from the previous year. The CTCG coordinates the response to 'hot spots' of anti-social behaviour and worked with the Police to implement four Section 30 Dispersal Orders, two in Windrush Road, one in Montague Avenue and one in the City Centre Car Parks. The profile of offenders causing ASB varies according to the location. In the city centre and night time economy, the offenders tend to be adults with behaviours involving street drinking, begging, incidents associated with rough sleeping and drink related incidents as well as public urination.
28. However, outside the city centre the vast majority of offenders are under the age of 18 years, with some as young as 10. Males continue to be the main offenders but most recently there has been an emergence of more young females engaged in significant and serious ASB. Youth related ASB and criminal damage tends to take place during after-school hours and through the night with vulnerable areas identified as school routes, parades of shops and park areas on the outer city estates with green areas also attracting motorcycle nuisance.

Young people

29. It must always be recognised that only a very small minority of young people are engaged in anti-social behaviour; it is estimated that less than 1% of the city youth population come

to the attention of partner agencies. However, for the very small minority of young people involved in ASB the local and national evidence suggests ASB can be a precursor to more serious offending behaviour including violent crime and arson as well as criminal damage and vehicle crimes. ASB also has links to under-age drinking. Southampton Police analysis identifies offender profiles that suggest youths (white, aged 14-19 years) known for ASB often escalate to committing violence and are known to agencies. While younger youths aged approximately 10-13 years are linked to reports of low level ASB, such as stone throwing and damage can escalate to underage drinking and cannabis use, particularly if older peers are doing this. ASB and violence have a generational link with some families producing offenders across generations. This profile supports the new Families Matter agenda that focuses partnership effort and resources on families with multiple needs and also reinforces the importance of early interventions with young people at risk of offending behaviour that could escalate.

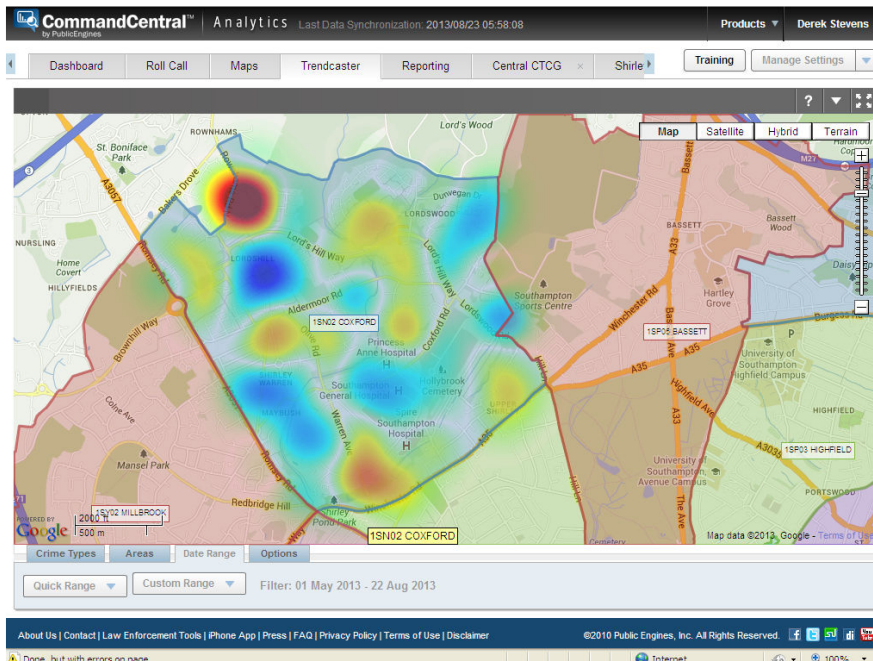
30. Youth related ASB and damage takes place during after-school hours and through the night with vulnerable areas identified as school routes, parades of shops and park areas on the outer city estates with green areas also attracting motorcycle nuisance.

Top streets for Anti-Social Behaviour

	Street Name 2011/12		Street Name 2012	Trend
1	London Road (231)	1	High Street (204)	↑
2	Above Bar Street (203)	2	Above Bar Street (203)	↔
3	Shirley Road (186)	3	London Road (197)	↓
4	High Street (131)	4	Shirley Road (175)	↓
5	Bedford Place (128)	5	Montague Avenue (145)	↑
6	Portswood Road (128)	6	Wimpson Lane (135)	NEW
7	Golden Grove (113)	7	International Way (119)	NEW
8	Weston Lane (108)	8	Portswood Road (118)	↓
9	Portsmouth Road (93)	9	Windrush Road (114)	NEW
10	Montague Avenue (89)	10	Hinkler Road (108)	NEW

31. Four new street names now appear in this top ten list. They are all outside of the city centre and in mainly residential locations with the exception of Portswood Road. Anti-social behaviour in the suburbs continues to centre around small shopping parades, e.g. Windrush Road, Montague Avenue. Larger shopping areas continue to attract underage drinking and associated anti-social behaviour, e.g. Bitterne Precinct and Lordshill Precinct.
32. The top streets for anti-social behaviour are regularly discussed at the Community Tasking and Coordinating Groups and result in increased partnership activity. This has included the use of Section 30 (Windrush Road), Street CRED events (Windrush Road and Portswood Road) and deployment of Decoy Bus (Wimpson Lane). They also result in a greater targeting of those involved in causing the anti-social behaviour which results in use of multiple Acceptable Behaviour Contracts or referrals to Families Matter. This work is reflected in the streets that have come off this list in 2012/13.

33. The Community Safety Team continues to coordinate partnership responses to anti-social behaviour at the monthly Community Tasking and Coordinating Groups. There are four of these, based on the four police sectors of Portswood, Central, Shirley and Bitterne. They meet monthly to discuss where anti-social behaviour is taking place and who is responsible for causing it. In the last year more use has been made of Crime Reports to inform the meetings about volumes, locations and trends.



Supporting victims

34. Partners identified more vulnerable victims, the figure rising from 148 to 219, a 48% increase. Of these 109 were identified as being High Risk and resulted in an ASB Multi-Agency Risk Assessment Conference. This was a 22% increase on the number of ASB MARACs held in the previous year. The Community Tasking and Coordinating Group (CTCG), managed and chaired by the Community Safety Team, monitors all vulnerable victims and ensure that the risk is either mitigated or eliminated. At the same time the partners have continued to identify those responsible for causing anti-social behaviour and instigated early interventions. The main tool for early intervention is the Acceptable Behaviour Contracts (ABC).

Housing

35. Southampton City Council owns and manages 18,760 premises. This includes premises leased to residents. There was a 20.3% decrease in the number of ASB cases dealt with by Housing, falling from 1,836 in 2011/12 to just 1,663 in 2012/13. Other enforcement action taken by Housing includes the serving of a notice seeking possession that can ultimately lead to eviction of tenants. In 2012/13 a total of 43 notices were served, compared to 42 in 2011/12.
36. Where anti-social behaviour is reported to Housing Officers that involves disputes with neighbours, a referral is automatically made to New Forest Mediation Services. The number of cases referred in 2012/13 rose to 473 from 430 in 2011/12 with only 9 resulting in all parties attending mediation, compared to 12 in the previous year.

Fly-tipping

37. Included in the Home Office definition of anti-social behaviour is the offence of fly-tipping. This is the depositing of any rubbish or litter in the open air that equates to the equivalent of one or more black bin bags of rubbish.

38. In 2012/13 the council's Open Spaces team recorded and dealt with 7,819 incidents of fly-tipping, compared to 7,355 the previous year, a rise of 6.3%. City Patrol officers regularly investigate offences of fly-tipping and during the year have used Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 applications to conduct directed surveillance of hot spot areas. The main areas of concern include areas where there are high volumes of houses of multiple occupation, e.g. Newtown, Polygon and Portswood. The installation of a secure gate has virtually eliminated the problem at one hot spot, Coxford Road.

Graffiti

39. The Open Spaces team also monitor and respond to incidents of graffiti. They regularly remove graffiti on council owned property but will also remove offensive graffiti regardless of property ownership. In line with figures for other crime types, there have been significant decreases in the number of incidents of graffiti being reported to the Local Authority and the resultant volumes of graffiti removed.

INCIDENTS	2011/12	2012/13	Change
Total incidents	580	397	-31.6%
Central	295	225	-23.7%
East	198	92	-53.5%
West	87	80	-8.0%

Square metres removed	2011/12	2012/13	Change
Total	1,943.5	1354.5	-30.3%
Standard	1,551.5	1026.5	-33.8%
Urgent (Offensive)	392	328	-16.3%

Criminal Damage

40. Despite the continued reduction in incidents, Southampton still ranks 15/15 when compared to its 'most similar group' of Community Safety Partnerships for Criminal Damage. Across Southampton during 2012/13 there were 3,618 Criminal Damage offences recorded. This is a reduction of 15.8% on 2011/12 (681 less offences), continuing the downward trend over the past 6 years.

Criminal Damage - Year on Year reductions from 2006/7		
2012/13	3,618	↓ 16%
2011/12	4,299	↓ 11%
2010/11	4,824	↓ 14%
2009/10	5,623	↓ 22%
2008/09	7,199	↓ 13%
2007/08	8,302	↓ 10%
2006/07	9,246	↑ 2.5%
2005/06	9,017	-

41. A significant proportion of Criminal Damage offences coincide with areas where there is also youth related ASB and juvenile nuisance. 4 of these (marked in red) are in the top 10 location streets for Anti-Social Behaviour for the past six months:

Street	No. of offences
Above Bar Street	34
London Road	34
Windemere Avenue	29
Wimpson Lane	27
Spring Road	25
Southern Road	23
Green Lane	22
Meggeson Avenue	22
St Deny's Road	22
Millbrook Road West	21

Partnership Activity

42. Hotspots for ASB, Criminal Damage and Arson continue to be managed through CTCGs in order to direct partnership interventions including patrols, Street CREDs, Dispersal Orders, street briefings and special operations. Seasonal peaks for criminal damage and anti-social behaviour have been addressed through 'Seasonal Campaigns' set up through the Safe City Partnership. The autumn campaign coordinates partnership activities to address increased figures during Halloween and Bonfire.
43. The council has introduced Street CRED (Crime Reduction and Environment Days). These are days of action in specific community locations identified as having high levels of anti-social behaviour. Since they were set up in October 2012, there have been 21 events involving various Local Authority teams, the Police, Fire and Health services. This has resulted in tonnes of rubbish being removed, vegetation cut back and new plants and trees planted. Community Payback have provided approximately 50 hours of free labour.

Arson

44. Arson figures have continued to mirror the decrease in crime figures in 2012/13. There are some very significant reductions in a number of areas as can be seen in the tables below.

Year	Primary Fires	% Difference Year on year	Secondary fires	% Difference Year on year	Total	% Difference Year on year
2012 - 2013	423	-17%	319	-54%	742	-39%
2011 - 2012	508	-4%	700	-9%	1,208	-5%
2010 - 2011	531		769		1,300	

Year	Chimney Fires	% Difference Year on year	Deliberate Primary Fires	% Difference Year on year	Deliberate Secondary Fires	% Difference Year on year
2012 - 2013	9	-57%	88	-42%	218	-56%
2011 - 2012	21	17%	153	-3%	491	-12%
2010 - 2011	18		158		560	

45. The only increase recorded was the attendance of Hampshire Fire and Rescue at Road Traffic Collisions. This includes extracting people trapped, making the scene or vehicle safe, washing down and offering advice to other emergency services. A breakdown of 'false alarms' show that all categories of call have seen reductions during this reporting period compared with increases for the similar period last year.

Year	All False Alarm	% Difference Year on year	RTC	% Difference Year on year
2012 - 2013	1256	-7%	174	22%
2011 - 2012	1351	6.40%	143	-7%
2010 - 2011	1270		153	

Year	False – Good intent	% Change Year on year	Auto Fire Alarm	% Change Year on year	False and Malicious	% Change Year on year	Total	% Change Year on year
2012 - 2013	419	-4.60%	773	-6.40%	64	-25.60%	1,256	-7%
2011-2012	439	0.60%	826	11.60%	86	-9.50%	1,351	6.40%
2010-2011	436		739		95		1,270	

46. Other calls for the assistance of Hampshire Fire and Rescue Service have remained fairly constant over the last three years, but show the variety of the work undertaken.

Incident Type	2012-2013	2011-2012	2010-2011
Other transport incidents	1	2	0
Flooding	34	36	45
Rescue or evacuation from water	2	0	0
Other rescue/release of persons	23	32	21
Animal assistance incidents	19	38	18
Hazardous materials incident	9	9	8
Spill and leaks (not RTC)	24	24	28
Lift Release	89	82	118
Making safe (Not RTC)	10	10	5
Effecting entry/exit	97	85	86
Removal of objects from people	48	37	23
Suicide/attempts	5	3	2
Evacuation (no fire)	3	0	1
Water provision	0	0	0
Assist other agencies	24	37	28
Advice only	10	14	8
Stand by	2	3	1
No action (not false alarm)	23	25	23
Total	423	437	415

47. Data in relation to the existence and functionality of smoke alarms show that there is still a lot of work to do in terms of encouraging the public to fit and maintain smoke alarms in their premises.

Year	Percentage of dwelling fires where a smoke alarm was not fitted	Percentage of dwelling fires with smoke alarms fitted where smoke alarm was not working	Percentage dwelling fires where a smoke alarm operated and raised the alarm	Percentage dwelling fires where a smoke alarm operated but did not raise the alarm
2012-2013	30%	33%	51%	16%
2011-2012	27%	25%	57%	18%
2010-2011	38%	28%	56%	16%

48. Finally the Fire Service record the numbers of casualties present at any category of incident they attend. There has been a significant reduction in the number of casualties at fires, but an increase in those at the scene of Road Traffic Collisions.

Local Authority Enforcement

The Local Authority has a wide range of powers and the table below shows the wide variety and volume of actions taken. In the table, Environmental Health (EH) includes Noise, Nuisance, Contaminated Land, Private Housing and City Patrol and Parking (CP&P) includes parking fraud.

Formal Action	EH	Trading Stds	Port Health	CP & P	Total
Boarding Up of Empty Premises Notices	2	0	0	0	2
Cautions for Misuse of Parking Documents	0	0	0	27	27
CLE26 (notification to DVLA of untaxed vehicles)	0	0	0	313	313
Consumer Safety Suspension/Withdrawal Notices	0	29	0	0	29
Filthy and Verminous Notices	1	0	0	0	1
Fixed Penalty Notices	0	0	0	109	109
Food Safety Emergency Prohibition Notices	9	0	0	0	9
Food Safety Improvement Notices	29	0	0	0	29
Health & Safety Improvement Notices	4	0	0	0	4
Health & Safety Prohibition Notices	2	0	0	0	2
Imported Food/Feed Detention/Destruction Notices	0	0	#	0	32
Improvement Notice	4	0	0	0	4
Licence Reviews (Resulting in revocation, suspension or conditions)	0	5	0	0	5
Litter Clearance Notices	0	0	0	97	97
Noise Abatement Notices	412	0	0	0	412
Other Abatement Notices (+ Notice of Temporary Closure under Food Hygiene (England) Regulations 2006)	19	0	0	0	19
Prevention of Damage by Pest Act Notices	10	0	0	0	10
Prosecutions Authorised	54	3	0	4	61
Prosecutions Completed	40	2	0	13	55
Requirement to Produce Authority to Transport Controlled Waste Notices	0	0	0	18	18
Seizures of stereo equipment	5	0	0	0	5
Shellfish Temporary Closure Notices	0	0	3	0	3
Ship Sanitation Exemption Certificates	0	0	#	0	128
Simple Cautions Issued	6	52	0	0	58
Voluntary closure of food premises	2	0	0	0	2
Voluntary surrender of food	2	0	0	0	2
Voluntary Surrender of Unsafe Goods	0	52	0	0	52
	601	143	163	581	1488

Road Safety

49. Balfour Beatty Living Places have produced the Annual Road Safety Report for Southampton. This is based upon the figures for the year ending December 2012. The summary of the report shows the following:
- Reported casualties were up on 2011 by 0.5%, but Killed or Seriously Injured (KSI) casualties went down by 40%.
 - Vulnerable road user (pedestrian, cycle and motorcycle) casualties formed 45% of all casualties and 88% of all KSI casualties.
 - There was a 30% decrease in the number of reported KSI casualties in 2012. This follows a 52% increase in the number of KSI casualties from 2009 to 2011.
 - In Southampton the average cost of an accident in 2012 was £58,682.87, and the average cost of a casualty was £41,299.41.
 - The total cost to the local economy of Personal Injury Accidents (PIA) during 2012 was £37 million.
 - Taking into account non-reported injury accidents and 'Damage Only' accidents the total cost to Southampton's economy of road accidents is estimated at £78 million for 2012.
 - The number of accidents involving young car drivers (U25) fell by 30% in 2012. The number of KSI accidents involving young car drivers rose dramatically in 2012 to 20 from just 5 in 2011 and 3 in 2010.
50. The report also shows the short term trend for accidents and casualties. This shows reductions in figures for all categories with the exception of 'slight injuries, which saw a small increase.

Year	Accidents	Casualties	Slight	Serious	Fatalities
2003	816	996	892	98	6
2004	826	1032	925	105	2
2005	731	867	767	96	4
2006	701	829	739	86	4
2007	704	847	762	80	5
2008	622	755	659	91	5
2009	628	756	657	99	0
2010	650	784	662	119	3
2011	671	817	663	152	2
2012	632	777	667	109	1

Hate Crime

51. In 2012/13 Police in Southampton recorded 308 Hate Crimes. Of these 137 were detected, a detection rate of 45%. During the year the Police launched their Hate Crime booklet and associated smart phone App. Both encourage reporting of incidents and provide details of the Southampton City Council Hate Crime Reporting Line. However there were only 18 reports to the SCC Hate Crime line. In addition to this the Parks and Street Cleansing Teams identified 121 incidents of 'hate crime' graffiti.

Category of Crime	Number	Highest volume of offences in	Number
Disability	13	Shirley North	45
Faith Religion	8	Shirley South	46
Honour Based Violence	5	Newtown	25
Race	224	Polygon	31
Sexual Orientation	58	City Centre	29
Total	308		

Serious Acquisitive Crime

Robberies

52. Southampton has one of the highest rates of Robbery in the Hampshire Police force. During 2012/13 there were 738 recorded robberies in Hampshire and Isle of Wight, of these 313 occurred in Southampton (42%). There have been several spikes in offences during the year, but these have been quickly resolved when offenders have been arrested.
53. Robbery has reduced by 20.35% (80 offences) and the majority of robbery offences are youth on youth, ranging from 11yr olds to 16yr old victims (offenders are often the same age). Local youths are thought to be responsible and see fellow youths as easy targets. Personal electronic items such as iPods and smart phones are targeted. Knives have on occasion been threatened but not used in 6% (18) of offences. However, there is the potential for violence to escalate due to many of the known offenders having increasing cannabis habits.
54. Youth on youth violence has slightly increased (14 offences) in this reporting period due to an increase in youth on youth robberies being recorded in Bitterne and Central Southampton. It is thought that this has increased due to ownership of portable electronic items being increasingly more common amongst youths. A report conducted by the Carphone Warehouse stated that 2.8 million children nationally now have a smartphone, including almost one million 8-12 year olds (25%). This makes them more of a vulnerable target.
55. Many of the suspects involved have cannabis habits and when socialising in groups they often take advantage the 'gang' style status it gives them and can use this threat for personal gain. There is a potential for an escalation in violence used. Youth groups are linked to ASB and Criminal Damage and can appear as quite an intimidating threat to the wider local community.

Reoffending

56. Recent data suggests that the reoffending rate in Southampton has deteriorated. The group of particular concern involves those released on licence. It indicates that Offenders on Community Orders re-offend less than elsewhere in Hampshire but that Offenders subject to licence re-offend significantly more. Southampton cases represent 22% of all Hampshire Probation Trust (HPT) cases. 26% of all HPT licences are held in Southampton.

Offending Profile

57. The age group most likely to be involved in offending is 18-24 years and this demographic group has increased in Southampton at twice the national average. Although this in part reflects a high student population, longer term projections suggest a decline in this age group. However, in the short term (the next 5 years) young people are more likely to be

ALL PROBATION CLIENTS		
	Clients	Re-offending Rate per 100 offenders
Birmingham	18,918	12.04
Liverpool	9,395	14.39

off
en
der
s
or
vict
ims

Manchester	11,451	16.78
Sheffield	6,410	16.83
Leeds	11,809	18.53
Nottingham	8,682	18.55
Southampton	3,754	19.07
Birmingham	13,312	20.09
Liverpool	5,685	16.69
Southampton	2,964	18.15
Manchester	8,062	18.26
Sheffield	4,617	19.32
Leeds	8,356	19.70
Nottingham	4,585	20.76
Bristol	5,566	22.10
Portsmouth	1,910	25.29
Newcastle	3,809	37.20

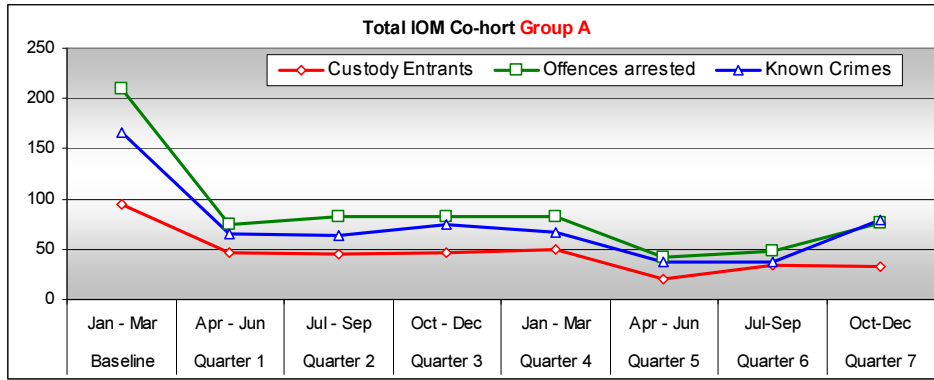
Clients on Licence		
	Clients	Re-offending Rate per 100 offenders
Sheffield	1,793	10.43
Liverpool	3,709	10.87
Birmingham	5,606	11.92
Manchester	3,389	13.28
Nottingham	2,017	13.53
Bristol	2,158	14.78
Leeds	3,453	15.70
Portsmouth	595	19.50
Newcastle	956	21.76
Southampton	790	22.53

Reoffending Rate for Probation Clients

Integrated Offender Management (IOM)

The western area IOM team are currently working with 120 offenders across the 4 district areas of Southampton. Group A consisted of 67 IOM Offenders who were tracked over a period of 21 months from their entry in to IOM. This has shown:

- 64.9% reduction in the number of Police custody entrants.
- 63.6% reduction in the number of offences they were arrested for



IOM House

58. The analysis of stay and offending behaviour of the 39 residents of the IOM House shows that:
- During a period of 6 months at liberty before arriving in the house this group of residents committed 256 offences.
 - During their time in the IOM House they committed only 37 offences (85% reduction)
 - In the 6 months at liberty after they left the IOM house they committed only 70 offences (72% reduction).

Remand Applications Court Sentencing

59. The IOM team are providing bespoke Court and Remand information to support the 'Officer in the Case' in achieving the strongest possible sentence and remand in custody. All Red IOM Remand hearings are attended by the IOM Team and information is discussed in person with the CPS Lawyer. Information relating to their failure to take the opportunities offered to them through the IOM pathways and their risk of reoffending is highlighted to the courts. This action has seen a significant success in the number of successful remand applications and increased court sentences.

IOM Pathways

60. Successful intervention by the IOM Partners (Hampshire Probation Trust and the Society of St James) has resulted in significant improvements in the needs of individual offenders. Offenders are scored on their individual needs against the 7 pathways on arrival with the IOM team and then again at the point at which they are exited and deregistered. In the last quarter there was an 87.5 % improvement in the drugs status for those deregistered with an overall improvement of 28.4 % across all pathways.

Co located IOM Teams

61. Hampshire Probation Trust and the Society of St James are co-located at Southampton Central Police Station. The real time sharing of information is allowing the teams to assess and manage the risk of offending by IOM offenders. Having these teams working together is also really ensuring swift justice; Warrants, recalls to prison and breach of Probation orders are being immediately highlighted and the IOM team driving any activity needed to bring the offender to justice.
62. The IOM Police are having a real input in to the licence conditions of IOM offenders when they are released on licence. As a result, with the assistance of the district teams, stricter enforcement of Probation Licences is being ensured which is preventing offending or returning offenders to custody swiftly.

Identifying the right Offenders


63. The IOM Team are striving to include the offenders that cause the most harm in the communities through their offending. The IOM team are working with Western Intelligence, District TCG's, & Operation Fortress to identify these offenders and open them to the IOM Scheme wherever possible.

Youth Offending

64. The Safe City Partnership monitors three main indicators in relation to young people:
- **Re-offending** - In comparison with other areas Southampton figures are still higher than the national and regional average. There has been an increase in the proportion of young people who re-offend from 38.8% to 46.8%.
 - **Reducing Custody** - Whilst the performance has seen an improvement for this period in the rate per 1000 10-17 population from 2.39 to 1.70 Southampton is still higher than both national and regional averages.
 - **First Time Entrants into the criminal justice system** - This has also seen an increase for the October to September reporting period. In the previous year the rate per 100,000 10-17 population was 911, which has now risen to 1,028.
65. The reasons for Southampton's adverse position are still being explored. However, it is known that a small number of young people are responsible for a significant proportion of offences being committed by young people. These young people have been identified and work has commenced to discuss action plans with each of them at a regular Priority Young People multi-agency meeting involving the Police, Youth Offending Service and Community Safety. A reduction in the reoffending of this small group will have a huge impact on overall performance. The Community Tasking and Coordinating Group also monitor young people who are coming to light for anti-social behaviour and their offending behaviour. These young people are regularly discussed to agree multi agency action to address their behaviour. This involves decisions to take enforcement action as well as divert to projects such as Families Matter.
66. As a result of the upward trend in this area the Safe City Partnership has identified this as a priority for 2013/14.

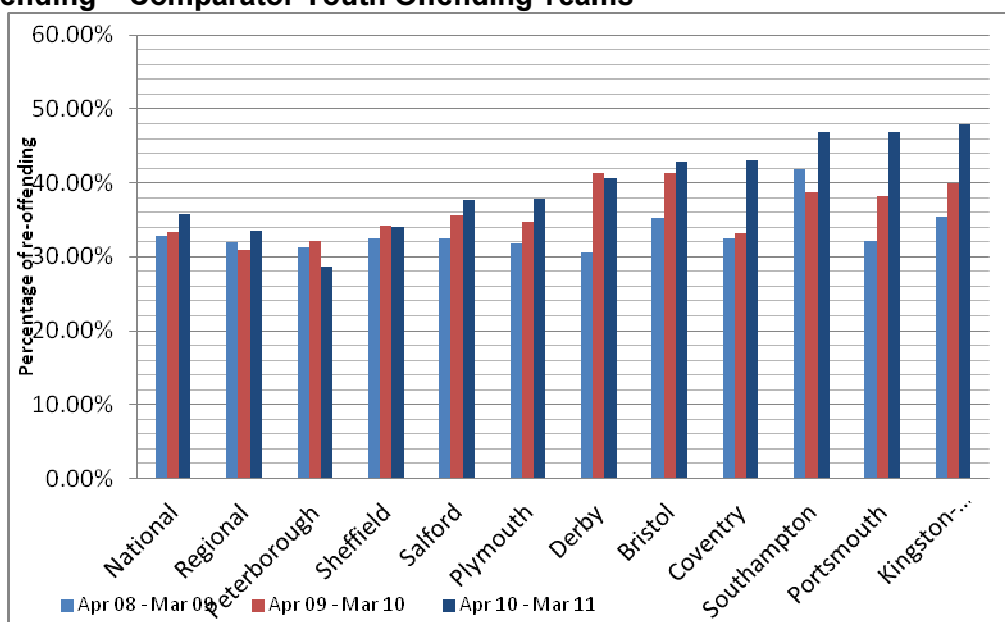
Re-offending

67. A 12 month rolling cohort starting every quarter measures the number of offenders that re-offend and the number of re-offences that they commit, over the following 12 month period. It is an identical methodology to that used for adult offenders – and covers all young people in a cohort who have received a substantive pre-court or court disposal.

Year	Cohort Size	Re-Offenders within 12 months	Re-Offences within 12 months	Proportion of YPs who Re-Offend
Apr 09 – Mar 10	676	262	876	38.8%
Apr 10 – Mar 11	434	203	701	46.8%
Target Green <35% Amber <45% Red >45%				
Measure This indicator measures re-offending using data drawn from the Police National				

68. Southampton's re-offending rate is still higher than the national and regional averages (see overleaf) and is amongst the highest of its comparator YOTs. Performance is variable in most, with only Peterborough demonstrating a consistently downward trend, so it is difficult to identify any patterns/trends. Overall although the cohort size has reduced the proportion of offences per offender has increased from 1.3 to 1.62.
69. The Priority Young People (PYP) scheme has now been developed to respond to the re-offending level in Southampton. This partnership approach involves YOS, police and community safety co-ordinating responses in respect of the most high risk young people in the City, as identified through YOS and police data.
70. It is proposed that the 2013/14 YOS target for reducing re-offending should be a reduction of 5%. Quarterly re-offending rates within the initial PYP cohort will be monitored and reported to both the board and the Safer City Partnership.


Re-Offending – Comparator Youth Offending Teams



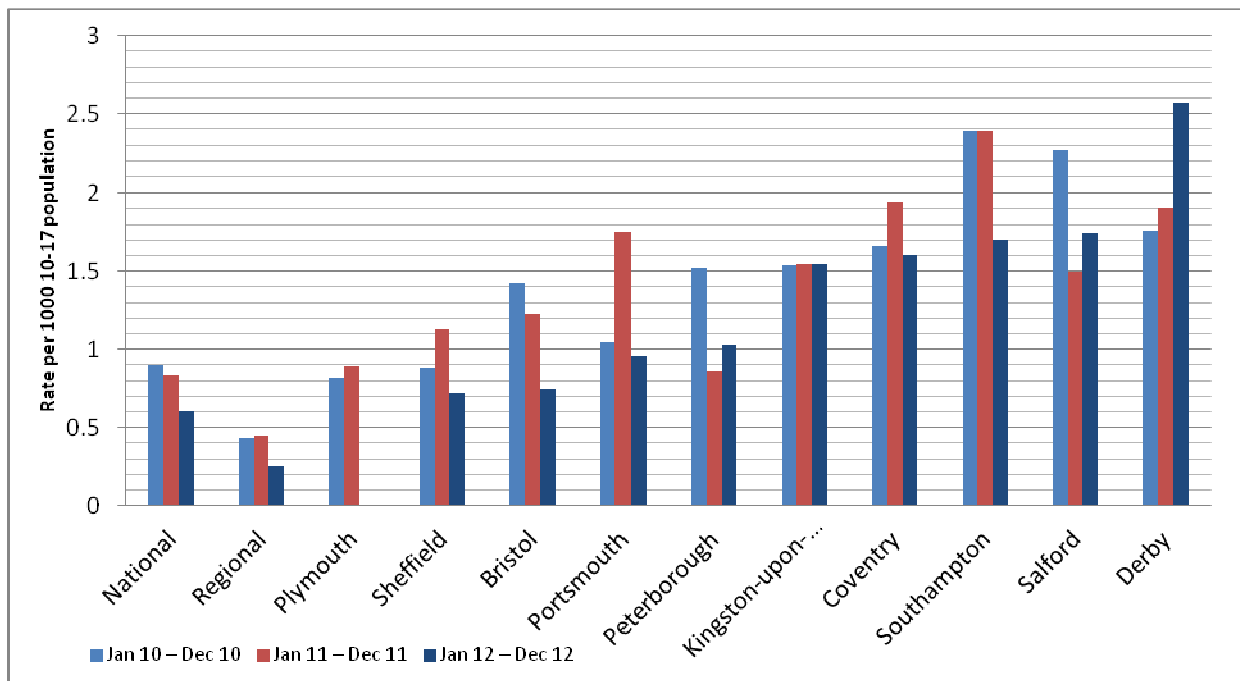
Reducing Custody

71. There has been an improvement in the level of custodial sentencing for the latest rolling 12 month period. The custody rate for the period January 2012 to December 2012 expressed per 1000 10 to 17 population reduced from 2.39 in 2011 to 1.70.
72. Southampton's custody rate is still higher than both the national and regional averages and the latest data is again higher than all but two of the comparator YOTs listed overleaf. It is again difficult to identify any particular patterns amongst the comparators, although the predominant trend is downwards.
73. In order to support further service improvement, the Youth Justice Board Local Partnership Delivery Advisor has analysed a selection of Southampton pre-sentence reports and her findings are available for discussion today. The report has been discussed with the senior practitioners as part of a quality assurance workshop in order to support more consistent gate keeping practices. Further work will be undertaken, on the back of the recommendations, to drive the custody rate down further. It is proposed that the YOS 2013 / 14 target for reducing custody should be <1.00 per 1000 young people, 10 – 17 population.

Year	Number of Custodial sentences	Rate per 1000 10 to 17 Population
Jan 11 – Dec 11	49	2.39
Jan 12 – Dec 12	27	1.70

Target Green < 1.50 Amber < 2.50 Red > 2.50 (per 1000)	
Measure This indicator measures the number of custodial sentences given to young people per 1,000 young people (10 to 17 years) in the locality. It is drawn from YOIS and uses population data taken from the Office of National Statistics mid-year estimates. Latest data is in bold .	


Custody – Comparator Youth Offending Teams



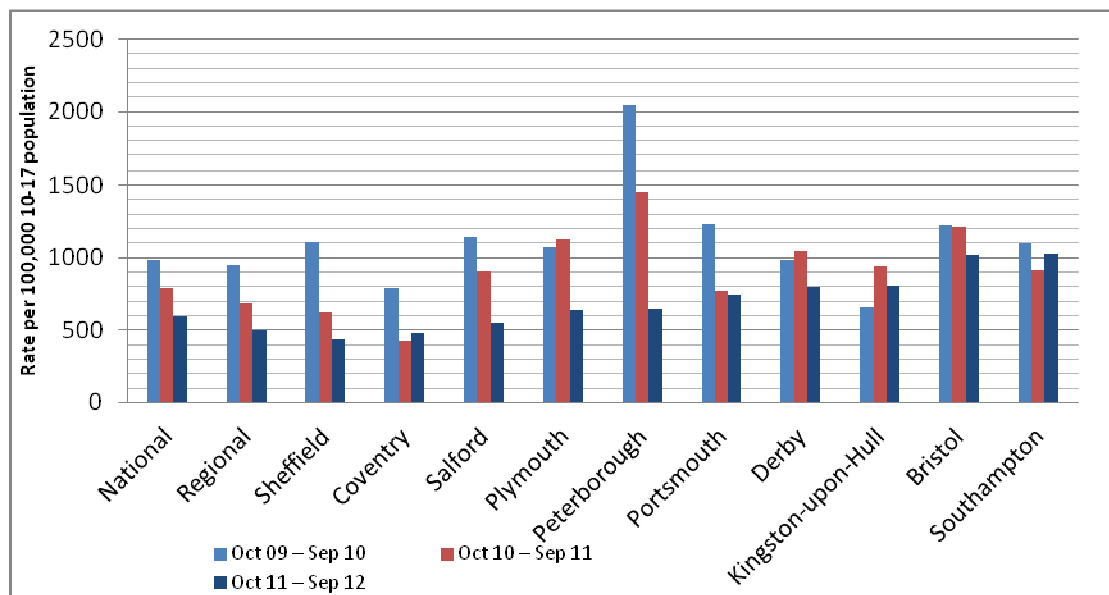
First Time Entrants

74. There was a rise in First Time Entrants (FTEs) compared to the period in the previous equivalent year from 911 per 100,000 for the 10-17 year olds (between October 2010 and September 2011) to 1,028 per 100,000 for the 10-17 year olds (between Oct 2011 and Sep 2012). Southampton's rate is higher than both the national and regional average and indeed higher than any of its comparator YOTs. There is a consistently downward trend in most areas, in contrast to these local figures.
75. The Youth Offending Service in partnership with Community Safety and the Police has reviewed the use of community resolutions for young people who offend as an alternative to a caution or court action. As a result training for police inspectors around the use of community resolution has been completed. The YOS police officer and case workers tasked with early intervention work are increasing their visibility at Southampton Police Station in order to support diversion disposals with police colleagues. A 'telephone triage' arrangement is also being discussed.
76. It is proposed that the YOS 2013/14 target for reducing First Time Entrants should be a reduction of 10%. The number of young people successfully completing Youth Restorative Disposals will be reported to the Safe City Partnership, in addition to the YOS Management Board. A Youth Restorative Disposal is an alternative to formal action such as a caution or court appearance. It can take the form of an apology to the victim, clearing up damage caused, or work within a community to make up for the offence committed.

Year	Number of FTEs	Rate per 100,000 10 to 17 Population
Oct 10 – Sep 11		911
Oct 11 – Sep 12	193	1028

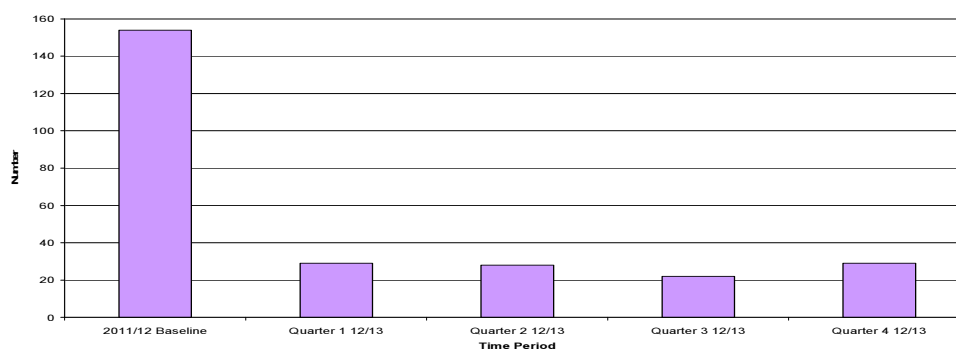
Target Green < 950 Amber <1000 Red >1000 (per 100k)	
Measure This indicator measures First Time Entrants (FTE) using data drawn from the Police National Computer – the graph displays the number of FTEs as a rate per 100,000 young people (10 to 17 years) locally. It uses population data taken from the Office of National Statistics mid-year estimates. The cohort represents young people who have received a first 'substantive outcome' in the period i.e. Reprimand, Final Warning or court outcome. Latest data is in bold .	

First Time Entrants – Comparator Youth Offending Teams



Triage / Youth Restorative Disposal

Triage - Starting



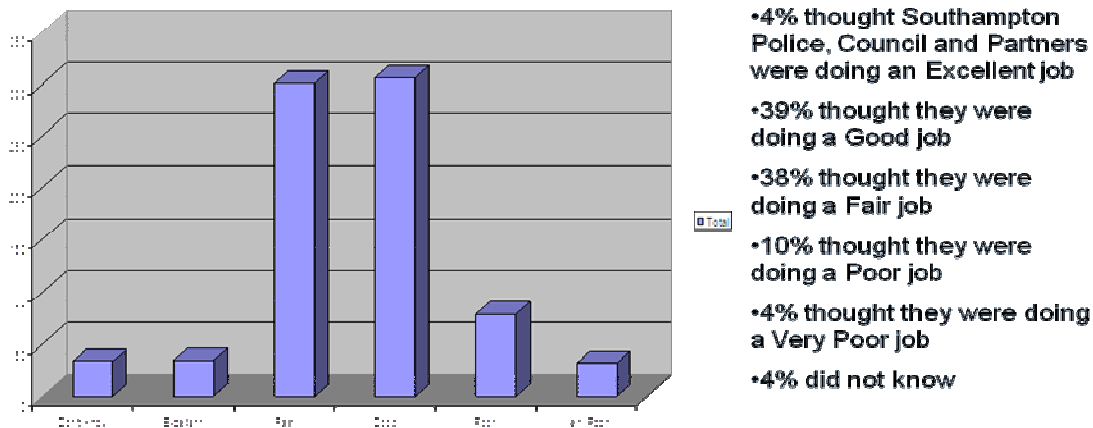
	2011/12 Baseline	Qtr 1 2012/13	Qtr 2 2012/13	Qtr 3 2012/13	Qtr 4 2012/13
TRIAGE / YRD	154	29	28	22	29

Measure: This indicator measures the number of Triage interventions that the YOT has commenced during the quarter.

PUBLIC PERCEPTION AND INVOLVEMENT

77. In the 2010 City Survey (of a representative sample of residents) 91% said they felt safe in their local area during the day (up 6% from 2008); 57% said they felt safe in their local area after dark (up 19%). 50% of residents felt the Council and Police successfully tackle crime and anti-social behaviour (up 27% from 2008). However, when asked if crime was increasing or decreasing, 72% said it remained unchanged, 20% thought crime had gone up and only 8% said crime had decreased.
78. In January 2012 the Community Safety Team conducted a 'Perception of Crime Survey', asking 'How safe do you feel in Southampton. This was sent to officers in all of the partner agencies that work together on the Safe City Partnership as well as Neighbourhood Watch Coordinators. Both target audiences were asked to cascade the survey and as a result 872 partners and residents responded. Of the respondents 73% were residents of Southampton and 74% worked in Southampton. It is intended to complete a further City Survey in the autumn of 2013

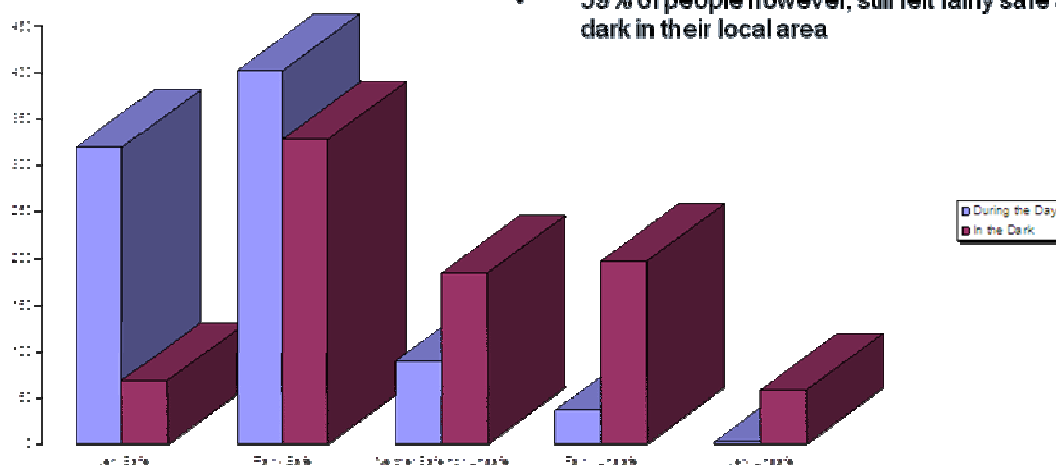
How good a job are Southampton Police, Council & Partners doing to deal with crime and ASB in your area?



79. Perceptions of safety showed that more people felt unsafe during the hours of darkness compared to during the day.

Perceptions of Safety

- Most people (85%) felt very safe, or fairly safe in their local area during the day.
- Only 4% felt fairly unsafe, and just 0.4% felt very unsafe
- People felt less safe in their local area during the dark; with only 8% feeling very safe.
- 39% of people however, still felt fairly safe after dark in their local area



80. A comparison between the PLACE Survey (2008), the City Safety Survey (2010) and the Perception Survey (2012) showed that there had been a significant decrease in public perceptions across the city both during the day and after dark; with a 7% decrease and 17% decrease respectively. However, these figures should be viewed with caution due to the different sample size and methodology of each survey.
81. When asked what the most important issues were for the City the responses adduced the following responses:
- Anti-social Behaviour was the most important problem in Southampton that respondents felt the Safe City Partnership should focus on with 42% of respondents feeling that this was a very big problem in Southampton.
 - The next highest category was alcohol-related crime with 31% of respondents stating this was a very big problem in Southampton.
 - 30% of people thought drugs was a very big problem in Southampton
 - 21% of people thought that physical assault was a very big problem
 - 20% of people felt criminal damage was the most important problem
 - 19 % thought sexual assaults and verbal abuse in the street were a very big problem respectively
 - Domestic Violence came in at 17%, and burglary at 16%
 - Lower categories of priorities were vehicle vandalism / theft; robbery and racial and homophobic abuse and attacks.
82. Of particular concern is that, of the 30% of respondents who had been a victim of crime or anti-social behaviour, 39% did not report the incident. Reasons given were a perception that the Police would not investigate, or that they felt that the incident was too trivial.
83. In 2013 Southampton City Council commissioned a school survey with 2,114 Southampton children (1063 boys, 1051 girls). The survey produced the following results:

Bullying

Reported bullying falls Y4-Y11
 Fear of bullying falls Y4-Y11
 Dissatisfaction with bullying rises between Y4 and Y11



Bullying in Southampton 2012-13	Year 4	Year 6	Year 9	Year 11
Bullied in the last year	32.9%	31.5%	23.7%	18.2%
Bullying sometimes makes me afraid	26.3%	28.7%	26.9%	12.2%
Bullying often makes me afraid	9.1%	5.9%	5%	3.6%
I am not happy about how my school deals with Bullying	13.5%	14.8%	28.7%	27.1%

Feeling Safe

Children feel safest at home

The lower fear of bullying at secondary doesn't translate into feeling safer at school

The least safe feeling place is near their home after dark and using public transport



Where our children feel unsafe	Year 4	Year 6	Year 9	Year 11
I feel unsafe at home	3.6%	1.5%	0.8%	2.5%
I feel unsafe near home after dark	26.3%	28.7%	26.9%	24.4%
I feel unsafe near home during the day	5.3%	3.1%	4.2%	2.5%
I feel unsafe at school	3.8%	4.4%	9.7%	6.9%
I feel unsafe travelling to and from school	6.9%	7.9%	9.1%	5.7%
I feel unsafe using public transport	19.2%	18.2%	20.5%	12.7%

Alcohol, tobacco and drugs

Age brings increased exposure to risks around choices on the above



Alcohol, smoking and drugs	Year 4	Year 6	Year 9	Year 11
Have drunk more than a sip of alcohol	N/A	22.5%	52.8%	76.8%
Have drunk alcohol without my parents knowing	N/A	6.4%	15.5%	20.0%
One or more parents smoke in my home	45.1%	49.1%	48.8%	42.5%
Have been offered illegal drugs	N/A	N/A	17.9%	34.3%

PERFORMANCE AGAINST THE 2012-15 PARTNERSHIP PRIORITIES

Priority 1 – Reduce Crime, ASB, Fires and road collisions in strategic localities across the city

Population

84. The 2011 Census population of Southampton is 236,900. The population pyramid for Southampton shows we have a large number of people aged 20 to 24 (20,900) this is partly due to the large student population recorded in the 2011 Census. Just under 17% of Southampton's population is aged between 18 and 24 years compared to 9.4% nationally. The number of people aged 65 years and over is set to rise by 10% between 2011 and 2017. (17% between 2011 and 2021) (Source SNPP 2011 base).

Population	236,900
• Residents with ethnic origin other than White British	52,900
• Students	20,900
• Residents living in top 5 priority neighbourhoods (LSOA)	14,600
• Children under 16	41,348
• Working age population 16 – 64 (69.6% of total population)	180,201
• People over 65	30,776
• People over 70	22,129

Source: 2011 Census ONS Crown Copyright Reserved

85. In the 2011 Census there were 101,272 residential dwellings in the City and this is forecast to increase to 109,200 by 2019 - a growth of 7.3%.
86. The Index of Multiple Deprivation identified five areas in Southampton as areas of high deprivation, namely Weston, Northam, Millbrook, Redbridge and Thornhill. As crime and disorder issues in these areas were greater priority in other areas, the focus has been in Bitterne, Sholing and Harefield where crime rates were much higher than the identified area of deprivation in the east of the City. When prioritising resources the Police and partners agreed to direct them to these high crime areas.
87. This priority was addressed through the Community Tasking and Coordinating Groups that meet once a month in the four police station areas. These meetings make extensive use of the Crime Reports system to identify 'hot spots' and rising trends in crime and disorder.
88. The partners who make up the Community Tasking and Coordinating Group review hot spot locations for crime and anti-social behaviour as well as those coming to notice for their anti-social or offending behaviour. As a result coordinated actions by relevant partners are agreed. Decisions are taken about the application for Section 30 Dispersal Orders, the use of Street CRED, additional police activities and special operations to address identified issues. These include operations to address underage drinking, damage to buses and anti-social use of motor cycles.
89. At each Community Tasking and Coordinating Group the Community Priorities identified at Police and Communities Together (PACT) meetings are discussed for all 22 Safer Neighbourhood areas. Any issues identified are dealt with appropriately.
90. **Developing a multi-agency approach**
We developed a multi agency approach to identifying and supporting victims of ASB which has improved identification of victims who are vulnerable. In additions partners worked together to develop action plans to tackle 'spikes' in various crimes at certain

times of the year and tackle various hot spots through patrols, Street CREDs, dispersal orders, street briefings and special operations.

These actions resulted in a reduction in 'student' burglaries, and reductions in ASB and arson during the Halloween and Bonfire period. In addition the number of younger people who have signed an Acceptable Behaviour Contract has increased by 104% from 24 in 2011/12 to 49 in 2012/13.

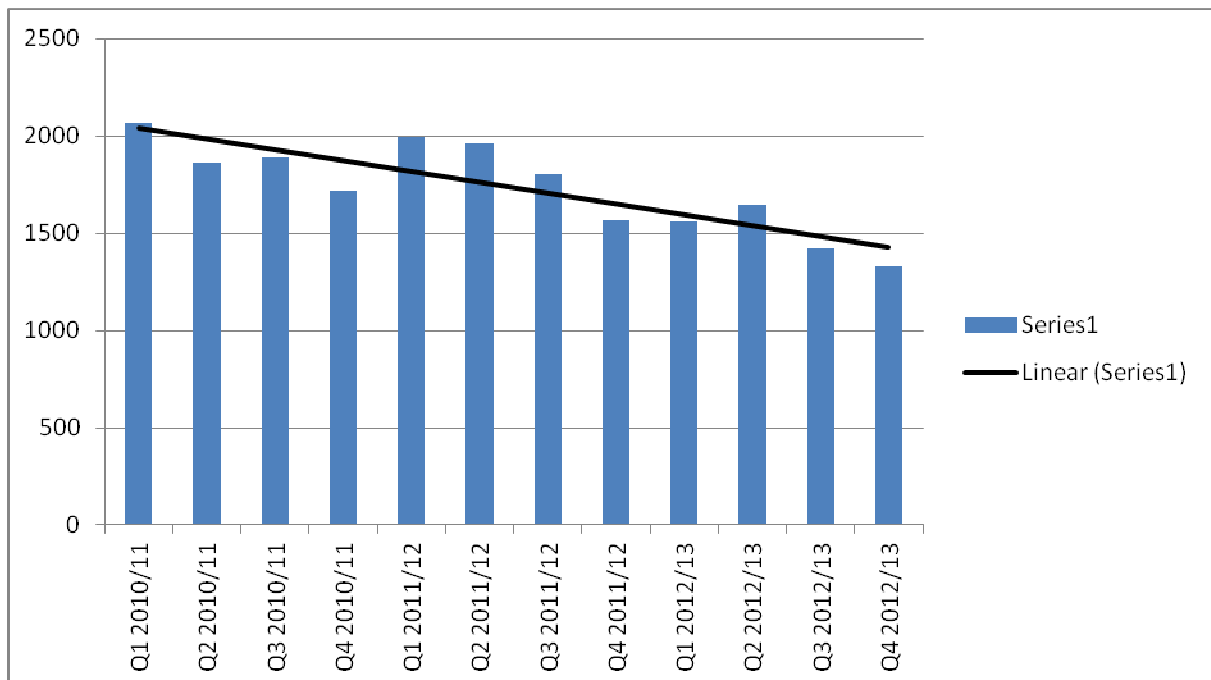
91. Enforcement and neighbourhood safety

Residents in 11 parts of the city, including Bevois Valley, Portswood, Polygon, Irving Road, Violet Road, Riverside Park, Rockstone Lane, and Vanguard Road benefited from a Street CRED in 2012/2013 led by the council. The Street CREDs join up services to make immediate environmental improvements to an area and provide safety advice. The activity resulted in tonnes of rubbish being removed, vegetation cut back and new plants and trees planted. Community Payback have provided approximately 50 hours of free labour along with council teams from Open Spaces, Waste and Recycling, Environmental Health, City Patrol, Community Safety, volunteer organisations and local community have all contributing to the Street CRED days.

Priority 2 – Reduce the Harm Caused by Alcohol and Drugs

Violent Crime

92. 'Violent crime' is a generic term covering a range of offences from common assault to harassment although according to the British Crime Survey almost half of all recorded violence involves no physical contact. At the other extreme Most Serious Violence are police recorded offences where the injury inflicted or intended is life threatening and both nationally & locally this makes up between 2 – 3% of all violent crime. Violent crime represents on average just under a quarter of all crime.



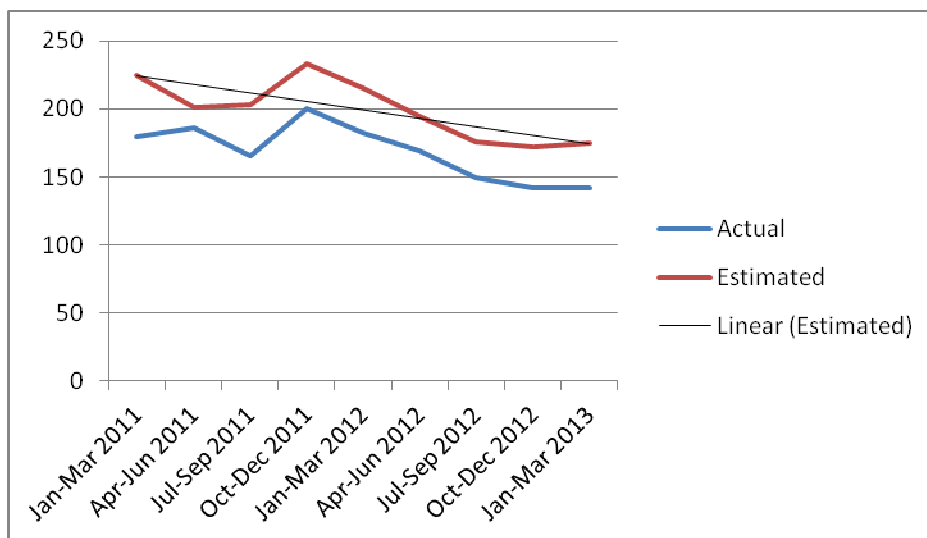
93. In the Strategic Assessment period (2012/13) violent crime reduced by 19.29% (1,418 less violent crimes compared to the same period in 2011/12) and this continues a year on year decline as shown in the chart above. Within this category Violence with Injury reduced by 21.96%. The key components of violent crime are:

- Night time economy alcohol-related violence (makes up about 11.5% of violent crime)
- Domestic violence (makes up 20.36% of violent crime)

- Serious sexual violence
- Drug related violence (key contributor to most serious violence)

Night Time Economy (NTE)

94. Alcohol-related violence in the city centre at night is prevalent in all urban areas and a significant cause for concern at a local and national level. Violence in the night time economy has reduced for the successive year, with a 31.7% drop in 2012/13. This fall in recorded violent crime coincides with Emergency Department data which shows the number of presentations to the hospital emergency department late at night as a result of assaults – this data shows an 18% reduction in 2012/13. Southampton is a leading city in collecting Emergency Department data on assaults which reflect peak night time economy periods and thus are linked to predominantly alcohol-related incidents. This data is a valuable indicator as it captures unreported (to the Police) incidents and thus together with police data provides a more accurate picture of the prevalence of alcohol-related violence in the city, as well as contributing to a measure of the impact and associated costs on the NHS. Emergency Department assault data shows a fall of 862 presentations of assault between the hours of 18:00 and 09:00 in 2011 to 758 in 2012, a 12% reduction.



95. Victims of assaults are more likely to be males, making up 77% of all victims. Males aged between 18 and 24 are also more likely to be victims of assault, making up 31% of all victims. The gender of offenders is known in 73% of all presentations to the Emergency Department. Males were involved as offenders in 89% of these assaults. Offences occur in the area of the city dominated by bars and clubs (SO14) and peak times are Friday & Saturday nights between 22:00 and 03:00 – although there is also a small peak on Tuesday nights.
96. It is difficult to attribute the reduction in violent crime in the night time economy as there are so many factors that can have an effect. However, the Safe City Partnership has over the last three years ensured that there are a suite of initiatives to tackle this issue. High visibility and targeted police patrols taking early and robust action to deal with crime and disorder obviously play a big part in reducing violent crime alongside other key measures including the regular deployment of Taxi Marshalls, Street Pastors and the ICE Bus. In addition the Licensing Trade, supported by the Local Authority and the Police has introduced the Red Card scheme. This results in offenders being banned from licensed premises for varying periods of time. The newly formed Licensing Action Group coordinates enforcement action across a range of agencies and together monitor adherence to licensing law and conditions as well as considering new applications for licenses or event notices.

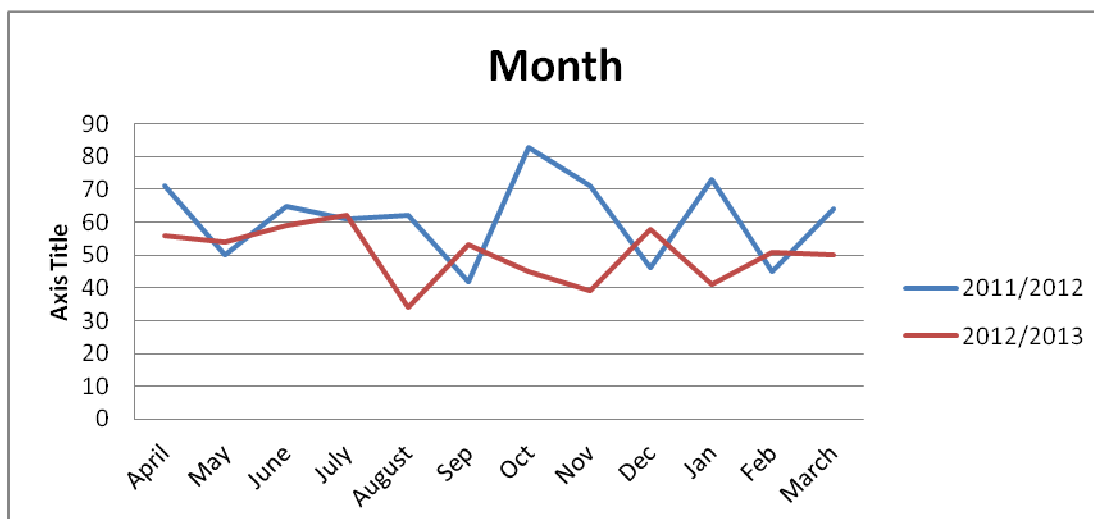
97. There has been a 28.7% decrease in Alcohol and Public Place Violence. The economic climate has led to a reported 20% reduction in footfall in the NTE area, which has in turn led to a reduction in officers employed to police the night time economy at the weekend. Night time economy related Personal Robbery and Sexual Offences have also seen a reduction in offences – In this period there have been 7 indecencies (+1), 1 rape (-1) and 9 robberies (-3) which link directly to the night time economy
98. Alcohol is thought to be the main driver however it is thought that there are individuals who use drugs as well as drinking alcohol which can also be a catalyst for violence. Pre-loading is an ongoing issue, particularly in the current economic climate where many pubs now are not able to promote 'cheap' alcohol due to licensing restrictions.
99. Night time economy violence is still a risk for the city due to the high volume of pubs/clubs/bars etc in the city centre area, coupled with the high density of student population. The main risk is for any minor altercation to potentially escalate and result in serious injury or death. The other significant risk is intoxication through excessive alcohol consumption to the extent that it causes serious physical harm or death (see Alcohol section).

Red Card

100. The Red Card Scheme was launched in July 2012 and is a zero tolerance banning scheme designed to keep trouble makers and criminals away from licensed premises and the wider Night Time Economy. The licensed premises under the banner of Southampton Licensing Link will administer the scheme and will work closely with the Police, Local Authority and City Watch (CCTV). Those people involved in alcohol related crime and disorder will be considered for a Red Card and banned from participating premises for a set time. There have been 163 Red Cards issued up to 31st March 2013.
101. From 1st May 2013 a NHS funded drink aware course run by Druglink will be linked to the Red Card Scheme. Those who choose to go on these courses will have their ban reduced or have no ban at all.

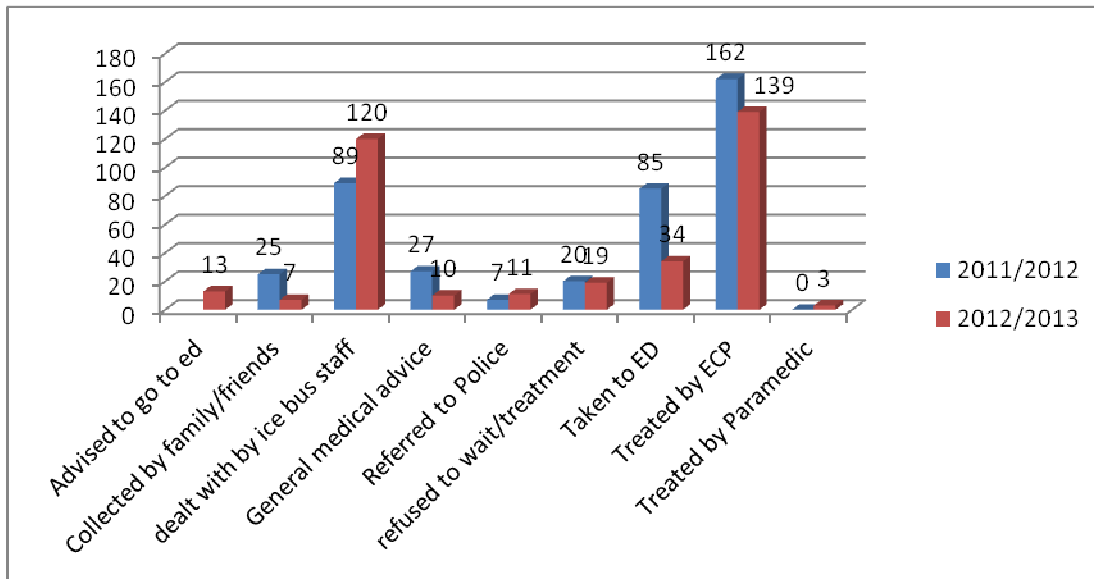
Emergency Department Data

102. Since 2006 Emergency Department (ED) data has been analysed by the Community Safety Team and Police. The data alongside Police, ICE bus and other partners is used by the Police in order for them and their partners to deploy resources more effectively. Community Safety are responsible for a completing a full analysis report which would be used at strategic level to develop policies and strategies. From April 2012 to March 2013 assault admissions to the emergency room reduced by 18% from 733 assaults in 2011/2012 to 602 in 2012/2013. However, assault presentations did increase during the months of May, September and December.



I.C.E (In Case of Emergency) Bus

103. The ICE Bus has been in operation since December 2009 and has dealt with over 1,300 clients. In 2012/13 the staff dealt with 357 clients which is a reduction of 14% which could be caused by the reduction in violent crime, reduction in those visiting the city centre at night and the withdrawal of the ambulance response paramedic. Of those dealt with, 20% were injured as a result of an assault, 19% were injured and in drink, 15% were intoxicated and 15% were in need of welfare support. The ICE bus also assisted during a 'Carnage' event which was partially funded by the 'Carnage' organisers. In 2013 the ICE bus will also be out extra nights helping those in need during the Fresher's Fortnight.



Safe in Sound Project

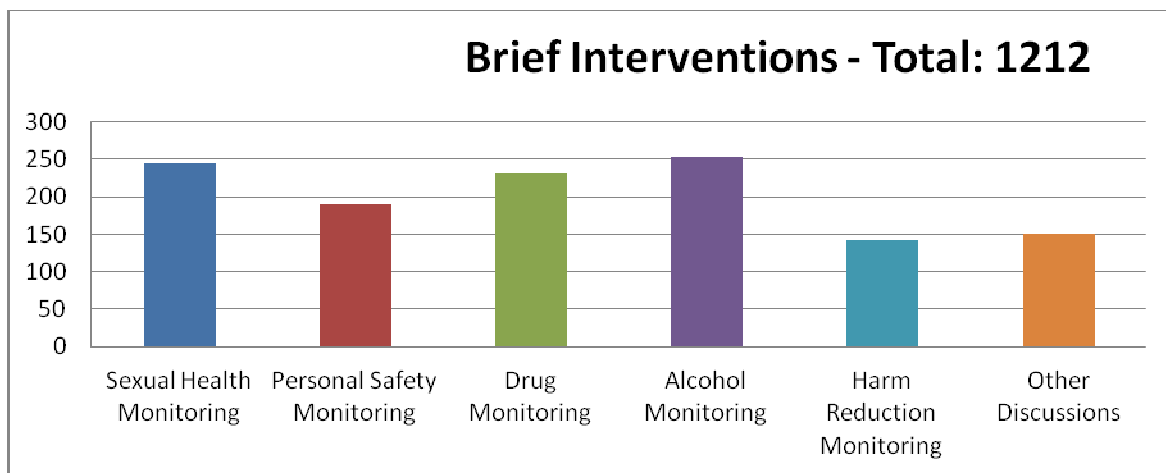
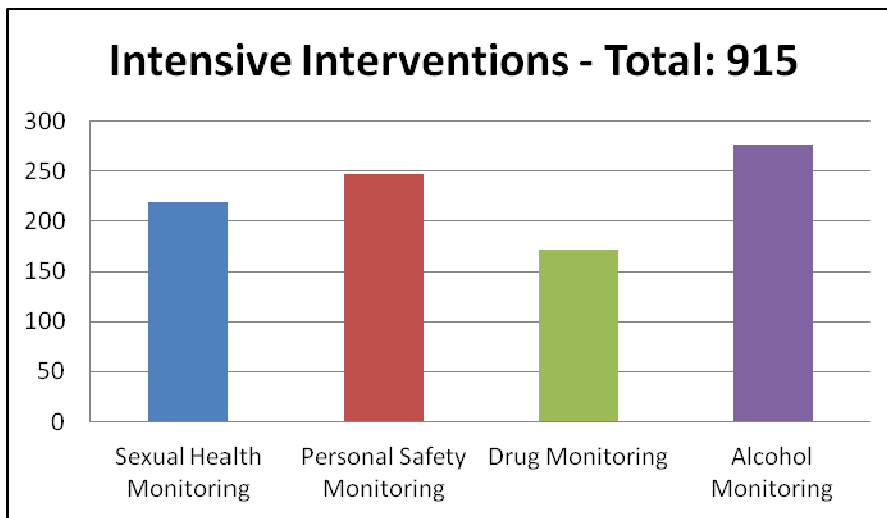
104. Safe in Sound is a volunteer peer led project primarily based in the City Centre and looks at raising awareness of health related issues and potential risk taking behaviours in the night time economy. Their work focuses on substance and alcohol use, sexual health and the personal safety of those people who are using venues in town.

105. Current work shows there is a rise in the popularity of 'legal highs', due to websites openly marketing and adapting the products to young people by claiming that effects mimic that of Class A and B drugs. With these substances being produced at the alarming rate, it has been a focus of the project to deliver general harm reduction information to the people who are most at risk to use these. There has also been an increase in individuals taking MDMA, which is a pure form of Ecstasy.

106. Along with the persistent prevalence of alcohol use within the city, seeing new products like 'Crunk Juice' and alcohol related sexual crime at a significant high, the need for the project to offer information and support is as great as ever. There has been an increase with pre drinking before going out and views on marijuana are very liberal, this all aids in individuals being intoxicated before going out. Due to financial climate many individuals are feeling the pinch and opt for house-parties or staying in with friends, this unfortunately cannot be monitored.

Health Outreach

107. Safe in Sound delivered 31 outreach sessions in key hot spots in the night time economy, where volunteers visit night clubs and streets with high levels of activity to offer support and advice. During these sessions there were:



Safe in Sound statistics

108. General Night Time Economy Trends (of 241 people)

- 47% of young people claim to go out to the NTE over 2 nights a week
- 74% of young people walked home by themselves on a night out in the last year

109. Alcohol (267 people)

- 35% of young people are at a higher risk of alcohol related illnesses
- 42% of young people drink more than 10+ units on a night out
- 55% of young people had forgotten what happened on a night out in the last year

110. Drugs (out of 241 people)

- 16% of Young people admit to taking MDMA/Ecstasy on a night out in the last week
- 12% cocaine
- 26% marijuana
- 11% legal highs

111. Drugs (out of 156)

- 55% claimed to have taken illegal drugs in the last year
- 45% claimed to have taken legal highs in the last year
- 12% claimed they cannot get through the week without drugs
- 33% do regrettable things due to drug use

112. Sexual Health

- 26% of sexually active young people claimed to never use contraception (of 213 people)
- 45% of young people claimed regretting a sexual experience in the last year
- 35% of young people claimed to have had sex in a public place in the last year (212 people)
- 29% of young people claimed to never have had a sexual health check (211 people)
- 24% of young women had used emergency contraception in the last year (208 people)
- Given out over 3000 condoms

Street Pastors

113. Over the last year Street Pastors have increased the number of volunteers who are now patrolling as Street Pastors. They continue to patrol the Night Time Economy every Friday and Saturday between 2200 and 0400, as well as one Tuesday a month. They have also expanded the remit of their patrols into Hoglands Park, Guildhall Square and some patrols in Shirley. During 2012/13 they recorded the following statistics:

Activity	Numbers
Number of drunk people who needed some form of assistance	306
Number of aggressive situations where street pastors intervened to calm things down	69
Number of vulnerable people assisted to locate their friends or assisted to get home	122
Number of injured or unwell people given assistance	98
Number of times called for ambulance or paramedic	31
Bottles or glasses picked up from the street - Does not include broken glass swept up	4473
Number of times broken glass was swept up	185
Number of people referred to ICE bus or referred by ICE bus	45
Number of times called to assist by CCTV, Door Staff, paramedic or Police	141

Serious Sexual Offences

114. There were 196 sexual offences reported to police in the Strategic Assessment period and this represents a 27.7% fall on the previous year. This also continues a reducing trend over the last two years. Detection rates for this crime in Southampton have increased. However, it is known that rape and other serious sexual offences are under-reported. Rape Crisis helpline offers advice to people affected by issues of rape and sexual abuse and they report a substantial increase in clients accessing support in 2012 – 1,928 calls compared to 1,768 in the previous year. Of those 957 were female and 81 male (this does not necessarily reflect current or recent offending behaviour).
115. With an improving position in local data year-on-year Southampton is improving in its comparative rankings in this area. For example in comparison to our most similar group

of 15 cities Southampton is in 8th position out of 15 for sexual offences (1 = best). This is an improvement of 6 places on the previous year.

116. Victims of serious sexual offences are in the majority female between 16 and 30 years old.
117. Although the number of recorded crimes in this area is relatively low and the potential risk of 'stranger' attacks exceptionally low this crime-type has a high impact on victims and a high public profile with media coverage often fuelling fear of crime especially amongst young people.
118. Alcohol consumption is a critical factor in serious sexual offences especially those linked to the NTE. Alcohol is the biggest vulnerability for both victim and offender.

Drug related Violence

119. Transient Class A suppliers continue to infiltrate the city, primarily from London, bringing a risk of violence. Areas most vulnerable are Newtown, St. Marys and Millbrook. Knives and bladed articles remain the most common weapons. Reported incidents include murder (April 2012), attempted murder (April 2012) and a serious assault of a Shirley-based drug dealer (February 2013). There was a lack of intelligence reporting and increased tensions prior to these, indicating intelligence gaps around drug related violence events including the acquisition of weapons and contact with enforcers. Serious violent offences are mainly transient offenders on local dealers however, there have been a number of local on local offences too. Robberies (of mainly drugs/money) mainly involve local drug dealers, particularly those trying to increase their status or reclaim back drug debt.
120. Operation Fortress began in May 2012. Increased intelligence sharing has developed significantly between Operation Fortress and Metropolitan Police Service (MPS), improving the intelligence picture and enhancing disruption activity. There are currently 24 overt Fortress-led investigations and 10 networks believed to be at increased risk of committing drug-related violence within the city.
121. Intelligence indicates that Operation Fortress has impacted on dealers (changing their methods due to Operation Fortress tactics), and is restricting supply and reducing demand. An increase in actionable drugs intelligence may be linked to the fact that Operation Fortress is able to respond to drug intelligence, which has led to some good results being obtained.
122. An increase in tensions between drug-related nominals linked to court cases has been identified. Intelligence reported threats and intimidation in relation to a related court trial and concerns have been raised in relation to other operations.
123. Difficulties have also been encountered in relation to a lack of cooperation with the Police, particularly where nominals and witnesses are themselves involved in drugs and violence.
124. A strong media campaign has ensured that officers from partner agencies are fully engaged, with increased reporting suggesting an increased awareness of the issue of drug related violence. Significant community engagement and partnership working is seeking to restrict supply, reduce demand, and rebuild communities. The first 'Crack House' closure in Southampton in 6 years was led by Operation Fortress, a positive result for the local community.

Key Driver

125. The Class A Drugs market fuels this issue. The most common cause of violence in this period is a perceived financial loss to a drug dealer, either through police seizures or theft by associated/rival runners.

Risk

126. Ultimately the risk is loss of life and/or serious injury. This has implications in terms of cost of investigation, often hampered by a lack of co-operation by those involved; the impact on local communities, and the Force reputation. This remains an unpredictable offence, despite increased knowledge of involved networks.
127. During the 2012/13 period Operation Fortress officers have:
 - Detained 212 persons
 - Seized approximately £149,865 street value of controlled drugs
 - Seized approximately £106,090 in cash.

Drug Action Team

128. The performance of the Drug Action Team is measured against other Drug Action Teams within the South East region, or against Drug Action Teams that are considered to be of similar size and demographics.
129. In November 2011 the National Treatment Agency (NTA) published the new "Diagnostic and Outcome Measure Executive Summary" report, which is a quarterly report that contains key treatment outcome and diagnostic data at a partnership level to assist local areas to monitor performance and compare that to national trends. The report has been designed to give an 'at a glance' view of performance against outcomes for different levels of stakeholders in the partnership.
130. All items on the report are for adults and key outcome indicators are broken down by opiate only and non opiate users and graphical trend data is also presented alongside most indicators, either as a trend graph or pie chart. All items on the report are based on the adult treatment population.
131. Partnership clusters based on characteristics affecting outcomes of opiate users in treatment have been created to allow for benchmarking against similar partnerships.
132. The most significant targets being monitored by the National Treatment Agency Regional Manager's team are those of successful completions and the number of service users within a 6 month period who go on to represent to treatment services within 6 months of discharge.
133. The DOMES report is a high level report that we need to rely on in order to understand what the data is telling us about our current treatment system. The National Treatment Agency will now use DOMES to demonstrate to Public Health England and to government that the treatment system works appropriately and is able to deliver the best returns for the money invested.
134. The first graph illustrated shows progress against the 2010/11 baseline and shows us the trend in performance. The number of service users who have completed treatment successfully as compared with the number who completed successfully in the previous quarter had risen by 1. The treatment system needs to increase the number of successful completions by 15 in order to be on a par with those DAT's in the top quartile.

DIAGNOSTIC OUTCOMES MONITORING EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Southampton

Report period **Quarter 4** Opiate cluster **Cluster D** Non opiate cluster **Cluster B**

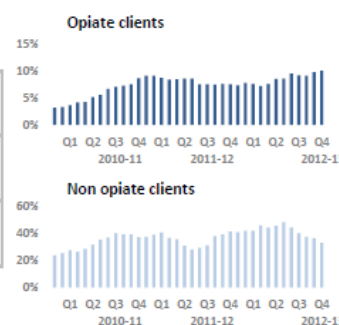
1 INVESTMENT

		£2,080,826			
PTB	DH DIP	HO DIP	Mainstream	Prison	Other
£ 1,795,697	£ 186,055	£ 99,075	£ -	£ -	£ -

2 SUCCESSFUL COMPLETIONS

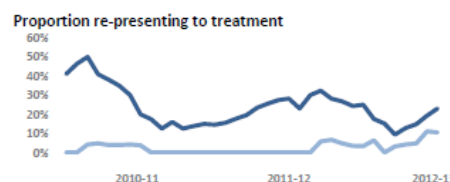
Successful completions as a proportion of all in treatment (rolling 12 months)

	2011-12 Local	Latest Local	Top quartile range for cluster and no. range to achieve this
Opiate (%)	7.4%	10.0%	9.3% to 14.1%
Completions / Total number in treatment (n)	56/755	77/773	73 - 109/773
Non opiate (%)	41.5%	32.9%	46.8% to 69.8%
Completions / Total number in treatment (n)	44/106	47/143	67 - 100/143



Proportion who successfully completed treatment in the first 6 months of the latest 12 month period and re-presented within 6 months

	Latest Local	Top quartile range for cluster and no. range to achieve this
Opiate (%)	23.1%	15% to 10.9%
Clients re-presenting / Total completions (n)	9/39	5 - 4/39
Non opiate (%)	10.5%	2.7% to 0%
Clients re-presenting / Total completions (n)	2/19	0 - 0/19



Growth in successful completions since 2011-12

	2011-12 Local	Cluster average
Opiate (%)	37.5%	-10.0%
Non opiate (%)	6.8%	7.3%



Criminal Justice clients

	Latest Local	Latest Local
Successful completions as a percentage of total Criminal Justice clients in treatment	17.6%	21.9%
	52/296	7/32
Proportion who successfully completed treatment in the first 6 months of the latest 12 month period and re-presented within 6 months		

3 PUBLIC HEALTH OUTCOME FRAMEWORK: INDICATOR 2.15

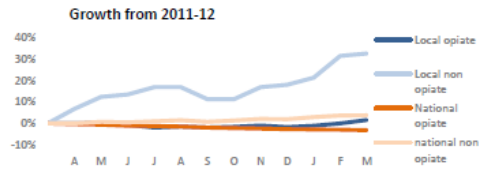
Proportion of all in treatment, who successfully completed treatment and did not re-present within 6 months

	Latest Local	Latest National
Opiate (%)	7.6%	8.3%
Completed and did not re-present (n)	58/764	13099/157113
Non opiate (%)	40.3%	40.40%
Completed and did not re-present (n)	48/119	15370/38079

4 EFFECTIVE TREATMENT

Growth in clients in effective treatment since 2011-12

	Latest Local	National average and number required to achieve this
Opiate (%)	1.6%	-3.2%
In effective treatment (n)	713	680
Non opiate (%)	32.6%	3.8%
In effective treatment (n)	118	93



5 TIME IN TREATMENT

Proportion of clients still in treatment between 4-6 years and longer than 6 years

Years	Local	National average
Between 4-6	12.6%	14.2%
More than 6	14.9%	23.8%

Average length of time in treatment (years)

3.0

Criminal Justice clients

Proportion of the treatment population 25%

Average length of time in treatment (years)

1.4

Successful completions Opiate users

135. Successful completions for opiate users have continued to grow steadily and have now reached 10%. This places Southampton within the top quartile for high performing DAT's. This is even more pleasing as the number of opiate using service users has risen, against the national trend. National average percentage rates remained constant at 8.5%.

Successful completions – non opiate users

136. For non opiate users, the story is unfortunately less positive. Since November 2012 the percentage of non-opiate users successfully completing has fallen. However, this is largely due to the large increase in the number of non-opiate users who are now being recorded on the national data system NDTMS (National Drug Treatment Monitoring System). The numbers of service users in treatment has risen from approximately 100 in September 2012 to 143 in March 2013. The DAT officers were aware that the uploading of non-opiate users onto the national data system would result in a temporary apparent fall in performance and it is anticipated that this will stabilise during the first quarter of 2013/14. We expect performance to show improvement in the quarter 2 DOMES report.

137. In the meantime, it must be noted that in terms of actual numbers, successful completions have risen slightly.

138. **Successful Completions Criminal Justice** – Criminal Justice service users continue to complete successfully at a higher rate of 17.5%. However, re-presentations are also high at 21.9%

Re-presentations to treatment

139. Unfortunately, the previous progress that we had made with re-presentations to treatment has not been maintained in the second half of the last financial year. Re-presentations to treatment (i.e. the percentage of service users who have re-presented to treatment services within 6 months of having successfully completed.) have risen for both opiate and non-opiate users:

Opiate users: 23.1% (from 12.9% in December 2012)
Non opiate users: 10.5% (from 4.2% in December 2012)

140. The DAT officers have met with treatment providers regarding the fall in performance for both non-opiate users and re-presentations. Performance Improvement Plans have been refreshed and providers are working co-operatively together and with DAT officers to ensure that performance improves in this area.

Numbers in Effective Treatment

141. Total numbers of opiate users in effective treatment (i.e. in treatment for 12 weeks or more, measured over a rolling 12 month period) has increased by 1.6% which is against the national trend, where the number of opiate users has fallen by 3.2%.
142. The very substantial increase in the number of non-opiate users in treatment is as a result of the upload of all opiate users and will stabilise to a figure more in line with the national average in the next quarter.

Treatment Outcome Profile

143. As you will note from the DOMES report, TOPs information is missing once more from the report. This is due to some difficulties experienced by the treatment providers with the identification of which care co-ordinator/key worker is responsible for upload. Following a meeting with the Models of Care co-ordinator, this problem has now been resolved. We are confident that TOPs compliance will be fully restored in quarter 2 of the new financial year.

Young Peoples Substance Misuse service - DASH:

144. DASH is a service that is delivered in partnership by the voluntary organisation No Limits and Solent NHS Trust to provide help and support for young people who have a problem with drugs, alcohol or solvents.
145. DASH helps young people aged 11 – 17 years take their first step to ask for help and support in confidence. They are offered a regular meeting with a DASH worker at a place where they are likely to be most at ease.
146. The DASH service can give information, advice, support and counselling and can offer a variety of treatments, including harm reduction and needle exchange. Young people are able to learn more about the substances they are using, their effects and risks and learn how to keep safe if using drugs or alcohol.
147. Overall performance by the Young Peoples substance misuse service is generally above national and comparator areas this financial year:
 - All Young People have a wait of less than 3 weeks to start first intervention
 - 94% offered Hep B vaccination - compared to 87% Child wellbeing index quintile 4 and 83% nationally
 - 84% of interventions are multiple modalities - compared to 63% Child wellbeing index quintile 4 and 51% nationally
 - 83% have a planned exit from treatment (i.e. successful completion) - compared to 82% Child wellbeing index quintile 4 and 79% nationally
 - 6% of planned exits re-presented within 6 months - compared to 7% Child wellbeing index quintile 4 and nationally

Local Performance Indicators - 12/13

148. The service is meeting the majority of the local key performance indicators however the number of referrals to the new service as at qtr 4 is 133 compared to a target of 150. The service has had 14,519 contacts with young people who have been through outreach and 1,486 have received a brief alcohol and/or drug intervention. Of those referred to the treatment service:
149. All young people in treatment:
 - received a comprehensive assessment and a care plan
 - are joint worked with other services and have a key worker allocated
 - have received structured psychosocial interventions.

Alcohol

150. Alcohol continues to cause harm at population level, creating significant problems nationally and among communities in Southampton. Lifestyle and health service data show local people continue to use alcohol at harmful levels and in ways that put both their health and the health of others at risk. Most local outcome measures are worse than the national benchmarks, but recent trends, both locally and nationally, show a small but significant change for the better. With limited progress on the national responsibility deal, and no sign of national action on minimum pricing, tackling alcohol marketing, or low cost sales, the onus remains on local partnerships and communities to tackle the considerable harm caused by alcohol.

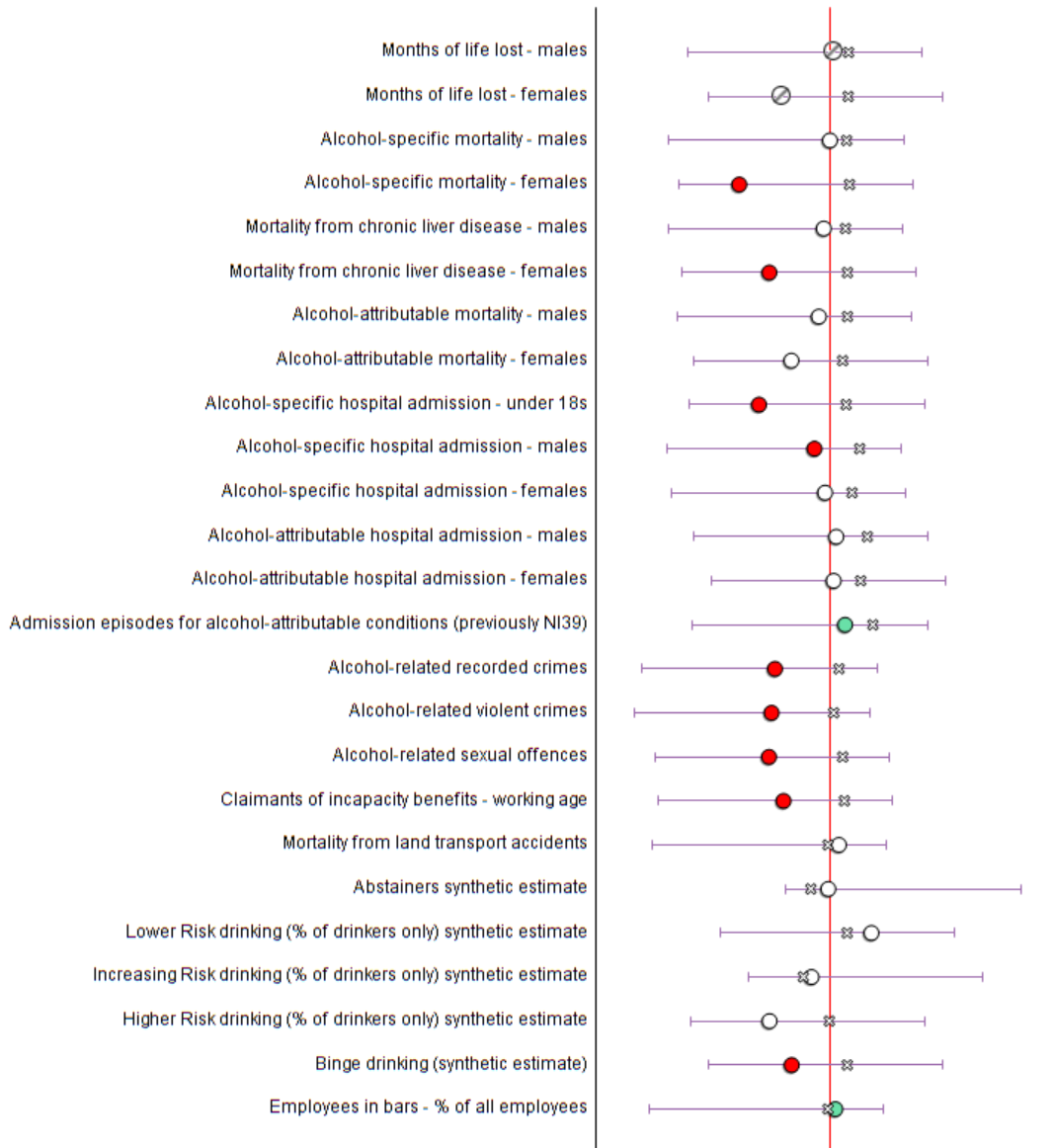
Table: Alcohol Profile for Southampton (outcomes and estimates from 2008-2012)

Alcohol Issue	Southampton	National Average
Alcohol-attributable mortality amongst males ¹	38.1 *	35.5 *
Alcohol-specific hospital admissions for under 18s ²	97.2 **	55.8 *
Alcohol-specific hospital admissions for males ³	515.7 *	450.9 *
Alcohol-related recorded crimes ⁴	12.4 **	7.0 ** per 1,000
Alcohol-related violent crimes ⁵	10.1 **	5.0 ** per 1,000
Alcohol-related sexual offences ⁶	0.20**	0.13 ** per 1,000
Synthetic estimates of binge drinking ⁷	24.3%	20.1%

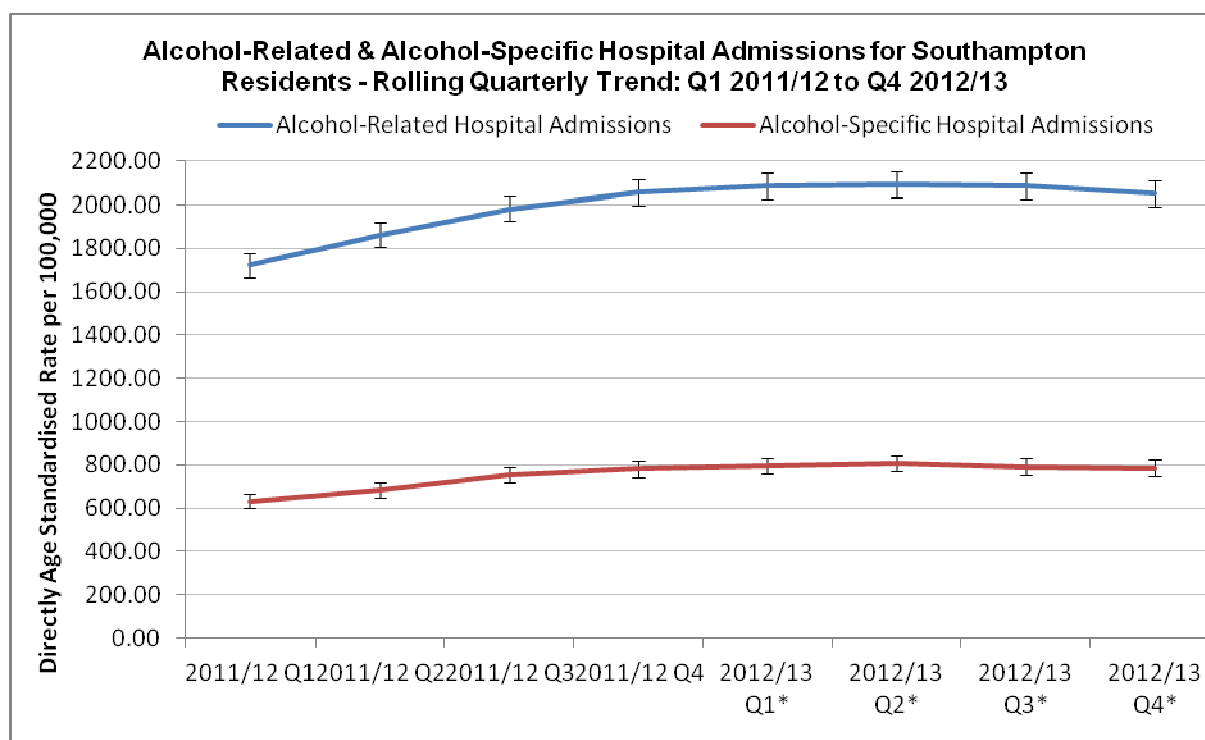
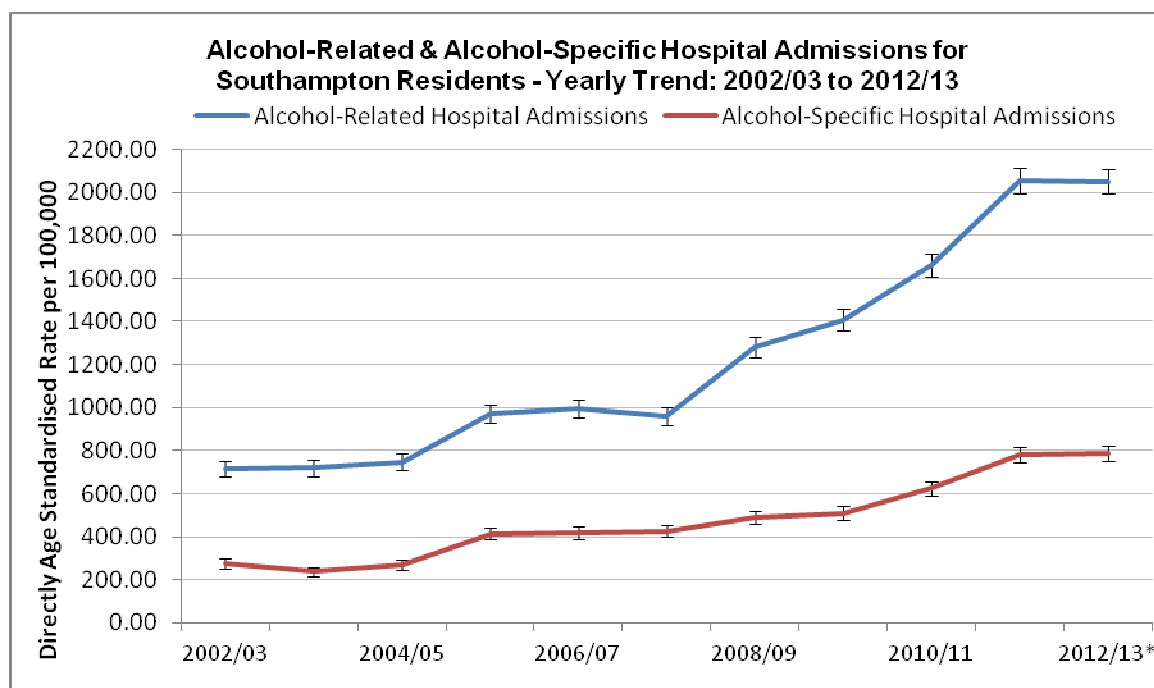
Source: LAPE <http://www.lape.org.uk/index.html>

1. Alcohol-attributable mortality - males/females - Deaths from alcohol-attributable conditions (all ages, male/female), directly standardised rate per 100,000 population Mortality 2010, mid-year population estimate 2010).
2. Alcohol-specific hospital admission - under 18s - Persons admitted to hospital due to alcohol specific conditions crude rate per 100,000 population. 2008/09-2010/11
3. Alcohol-specific hospital admission - males/females - Persons admitted to hospital due to alcohol-specific conditions (all ages, male/female), directly standardised rate per 100,000 population. Activity 2010/11 Does not include attendance at A&E.
- 4,5,6. Alcohol-attributable crimes rate per 1,000 population. Home Office recorded crime statistics 2011/12). Attributable fractions for alcohol for each crime category were applied.
7. Binge drinking Synthetic estimate of the proportion (%) of adults who consume at least twice the daily recommended amount of alcohol (8 or more units for men and 6 or more units for women) (2007-2008). Dataset published March 2011 and updated April 2012).

151. Estimates suggest Southampton has between 11,000 and 12,000 dependent drinkers. Current policy and local service developments are driving up the number accessing treatment, delivering more behavioural interventions and issuing more prescriptions for treating addiction. Despite increased investment in services, the majority of dependent drinkers still do not engage with treatment. Hospital admissions for those under 18 and among adult drinkers have fallen, but still remain higher than the national rate, and still give cause for concern. School based campaigns continue to target secondary school children in an effort to reduce underage drinking, but retailers, communities and families must take responsibility for this problem to be effectively managed, and to minimise the harm that results. Work with universities continues, with a special emphasis on new students this autumn and promoting a range of community safety initiatives that aim to reduce the risks of alcohol related crime and injury. The challenges caused by alcohol remain, and future generations remain at risk in the city. More treatment options have to be explored, especially for dependent drinkers while the wider population needs to be encouraged to drink more safely and responsibly to avoid significant health and social problems in the future. Local alcohol partnerships have a significant and ongoing challenge.
152. The North West Public Health Observatory produce the Local Alcohol Profile for England that shows comparative position of Local Authorities against a range of measures compared to the national average. As can be seen Southampton scores significantly worse in a number of areas.



The following tables show although in the last decade there has been an upward trend in alcohol attributable hospital admission rates this has plateaued during 2012/13.



Priority 3 Reduce Repeat victimisation with a focus on vulnerable victims

Domestic Violence and Abuse (DVA)

153. DVA accounts for approximately a quarter of all recorded violence across the Police Western area.
154. Data backed by local experience suggests Southampton has exceptionally high levels of reporting of domestic violence and domestic abuse. CAADA is a national charity that leads on domestic violence risk and reduction activity. It estimates that nationally 40 cases per 10,000 (of adult females) will be referred to the MARAC. In Southampton, we have approx 48 cases per 10,000 being referred.
155. SCC Community Safety is leading on the development of an integrated approach to domestic and sexual violence in the city. Bringing together a number of domestic violence / sexual violence specialist services within the city – this alliance, now known as 'PIPPA' are collectively working to improve the responses to victims of sexual / domestic violence across the city. Within this model, a single point of contact (SPOC) for professionals has been operational, since July 2012 (this is solely staffed by the IDVA team, 5 days a week). The SPOC works with other agencies in the city, to support identification and routinely assessing risk, to offer initial crisis and safety planning advice and proactively make onward referrals to other specialist services as appropriate.
156. This service has been received well and there has been a marked rise in numbers of calls over the last quarter (almost double); particularly by health professionals, where calls to PIPPA are 55% of total calls (n=207). 84 referrals have been made for onward support to the specialist domestic violence /sexual violence services in the city; as you would expect, 67% of these have come from health services.
157. Workforce development is also a key feature of PIPPA, both for the specialist workers and an awareness raising / risk assessment training programme for partners. During 2012/13, 19 training sessions have been delivered by PIPPA to a total of 248 individuals from a variety of agencies and there is a further 9 training sessions confirmed for 2013/14.
158. A significant majority of victims of DVA are female but it is a crime with male victims too – 4% of referrals at highest risk level in Southampton are male – national data suggest up to 1 in 6 men experience DVA in their lifetime. Nearly 70 % of the highest risk victims are under 35 years of age. (The average age range of victims is 21 – 30 years). With the introduction of a new domestic violence and abuse definition (March 2013), locally we are expecting to see an increase in identification and referrals for those aged under 18.
159. In Southampton 19% of highest risk DVA cases are from black and ethnic minority communities (compared to an 18.3% profile) and 3% of the victims at highest risk have a registered disability, however data from the IDVA service suggests that this figure is 19%. National and local experience identifies the connectivity between what is called the 'toxic trio' of alcohol and drugs, mental health and DVA. DVA has a profound impact on children and young people too; 50% of child protection referrals in Southampton have DVA as an identified factor.
160. In August 2012 Southampton launched its IRIS project (Identification and Referral to Improve Safety). This is funded by Health and operated by Aurora New Dawn who provide training for GP's and all surgery staff to enable them to identify and refer victims of domestic violence. More than 66 victims of Domestic Abuse have been supported as a result of this new project and 20 out of 38 GP Surgeries in the city have signed up to the project.

INFLUENCING FACTORS

Welfare Reforms

161. The Welfare Reform Act (2012) represents the biggest change to the welfare benefit system in 60 years. The Welfare Reforms are being implemented nationally with the aim of creating a simpler and fairer system and creating the right incentives to assist more people into work. The reforms cover a whole spectrum of welfare and housing benefit changes and will pave the way for the introduction of Universal Credit, which will replace means-tested benefits for people of working age by 2017.

Local Impact:

162. Working age people are most affected, with many living in the most deprived areas of the city and already experiencing poverty due to increased living costs within a difficult economic climate. This reduced income is likely to increase financial hardship for many and may not only lead to increased debt for some but also affect other aspects of their lives.
163. Financial pressures may also lead to further community safety issues for individuals, households and whole communities including:
- Increased stress, mental health, and suicide risk.
 - Family tension and breakdown of relationships or family units.
 - Inability to afford the basic household bills or small extras – days out, holidays, pets.
 - Increased child poverty / fuel poverty
 - Independence at risk for some and increased risk of homelessness
 - Build-up of community tensions

Families Matter

164. Families Matter is a new programme in Southampton (delivering the national Troubled Families agenda). Families Matter works intensively with local families who have multiple and complex needs. The multi-agency programme focuses on families where there is poor school attendance, worklessness and/or youth offending or anti-social behaviour.
165. The Police, Probation, Community Safety, Youth Offending and Domestic Violence services in Southampton are all an integral part of the Families Matter (Troubled Families) Programme. Each of the Police and Crime Partners has seconded Families Matter (FM) Lead Practitioners as part of a core multi-disciplinary team. This model enables close joint working between “crime partners” and a wide breadth of other services such as Education Welfare, Family & Parenting, Voluntary Sector and Employment specialists.
166. National evidence clearly links family experience to the risk of offending; 63% of boys with convicted fathers, go on to be convicted; children in a “troubled family” are 36 times more likely to be excluded from school and 6 times more likely to get into trouble with the police. There are also well established links between parental domestic abuse, mental health and substance misuse increasing the risk of harm to children and young people.
167. Traditionally, most of the key services tackling offending, focus on reducing re-offending and consequently the responses are often reactive, with interventions late and at the most costly stage. Families Matter seeks to tackle re-offending and crime prevention as part of whole-family and co-ordinated agency work. The programme represents a significant shift in approach by Police and crime partners to take earlier interventions to reduce crime.

KEY FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS

Overall Crime and Disorder in the City has reduced significantly in this reporting period, with all crime falling by 16%. This was despite a small increase (0.5%) in 2011/12 which had ended a five year period of consecutive reductions.

The reductions in crime cover the full range of crime types, with 24 out of 28 categories showing an improvement on the previous year. The most significant reductions included:

- Violent Crime
- Serious Acquisitive Crime

The highest crime types by volume are

- Violent Crime
- Anti-Social Behaviour
- Theft
- Criminal Damage
- Shoplifting

All of these showed significant reductions of between 10 and 20%.

The most significant adverse percentage changes in the last 12 months were for:

- Youth on Youth Violence
- Vehicle Related Nuisance

When comparing performance with our most similar group, Southampton has improved in relation to the 'All Crime' classification by three positions. Overall Southampton has improved its relative position in 12 out of 17 categories monitored by the Home Office. There are two categories, Theft and Robbery, where we maintained the same position. In only three categories, Criminal Damage, Criminal Damage/Arson and Possession of Drugs did we show an adverse change in comparison with our most similar group. Even where our performance has shifted adversely, the change has only been by one place.

The three current Safe City Partnership Priorities (2012 – 2015) remain relevant for the following reasons:

Reduce Crime and ASB in key locations

The Strategic Assessment shows 'hot spot' locations for ASB that are both recurring (in the City Centre) but with new emerging locations in the neighbourhood areas. This reinforces the need for a constant geographical focus on crime reduction, but with ability to shift resources as and when new 'hot spot' locations are identified.

In the few areas where we have seen an increase in commission rates e.g. Vehicle Related Nuisance, these have only impacted certain areas of the city.

Reduce the harm caused by drugs and alcohol

Despite reductions, the Night Time Economy remains a 'hot spot' for crime and anti-social behaviour. The Strategic Assessment identifies new issues in relation to alcohol harm, including intoxication leading to serious health concerns, and a rise in health indicators in relation to harm caused by alcohol, particularly to females. The intensive focus by Operation Fortress on Class A Drug Supply and Serious Drug Related Violence reinforces the need to continue to continue the partnership approach to restrict supply, reduce demand and rebuild communities.

Repeat Victimisation

The focus under this priority is Domestic Violence as a result of it having the highest recidivist rate of all crimes. Despite performance related to reducing repeat incidents of domestic violence being well above national average, the city still has high reporting rates and demands on services including safeguarding and DV specialist services remain high.

Despite a decrease in the incidents of anti-social behaviour, we have seen an increase in the number of individuals identified as being vulnerable as a result of their experiences. This has placed additional demand for specialist interventions and support. It highlights the continuing need to prioritise the partnership support to vulnerable adults.

In addition to the existing priorities, the Strategic Assessment highlights the need to broaden the focus to include two new priorities:

Reducing Youth Crime

Southampton's performance in relation to reducing first time entrants to the criminal justice system has bucked the regional downward trend and youth re-offending levels have increased and are higher than national and regional averages. Our comparative position in this area has not improved.

Reduce Reoffending

The data suggests that Southampton's performance has deteriorated, particularly in relation to offenders who are on Licence. The data shows a poor comparative position when compared to our most similar group. In addition a focus on reoffending across all partnership from Night Time Economy to Domestic Violence, including more preventative work is an imperative for continuing to sustain crime reductions.

Additional areas for attention

In addition the Strategic Assessment highlights a few areas that warrant increased attention, focus and further exploration by the Partnership. These include:

- Children and Young People's perceptions of safety, particularly on public transport
- Road Safety – young car drivers in the Killed, Serious Injury showed a significant increase despite small numbers.
- Continuing focus on addressing the concerns raised by the increased use of legal highs
- Monitoring the impact of welfare reforms on crime and safety
- Vehicle related nuisance
- The support that crime and safety partners can contribute to improving school attendance
- Work with schools to raise awareness on anti bullying and youth on youth violence
- Explore links between cannabis and youth crime

OUR PRIORITIES

Reduce crime and anti-social behaviour in key locations

Reduce the harm caused by drugs and alcohol

Reduce repeat victimisation

Reduce reoffending

Reduce youth crime

WHAT HAPPENED TO CRIME IN SOUTHAMPTON IN 2012/13?

Comparison figures are in relation to the 15 most similar cities as defined by ONS where 1 is the best

Our comparative position improved for	Relative position 2011/12	Relative position 2012/13
All crime	14	11
Sexual offences	14	8
Other sexual offences	12	7
Rape	14	10
Burglary	11	8
Burglary (dwelling)	8	7
Burglary (non dwelling)	14	12
Vehicle Offences	9	7
Arson	8	7
Violence with Injury	15	14
Violence without injury	14	13
Public order	13	9

We need to improve our comparative position for	Relative position 2011/12	Relative position 2012/13
Criminal damage*	14	15
Criminal damage /Arson *	14	15
Violence with injury *	15	14
Violence without injury*	14	13
Theft from person *	12	12
Burglary (non dwelling)*	14	12
All crime*	14	11
Possession of drugs	8	9

Our most similar cities include:

- Bristol
- Cardiff
- Coventry
- Crawley
- Exeter
- Hillingdon
- Hounslow
- Lincoln
- Northampton
- Plymouth
- Portsmouth
- Oxford
- Sussex
- Trafford
- Welwyn and Hatfield

*Despite comparator positions requiring improvement the number of crimes recorded in 2012/13 reduced in all of these areas

All Crime	Violent Crime	Theft & Burglary	Anti Social Behaviour (ASB)	Youth Crime
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In total crime in the City reduced by 16% from 2011/12 to 2012/13 • The total number of crimes reduced from 26,165 in 2011/12 to 21,929 in 2012/13 • Southampton has 93 crimes per 1,000 persons; the average for the group is 82 per 1,000 • The total reoffending rate was 9.7%. The national average is 9.35% • 308 hate crime cases were recorded of which 73% were race related 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1,418 fewer violent crime offences in 2012/13 compared to 2011/12, a 19% reduction, including decreases of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 31% in alcohol related violence • 16% in domestic violence offences • 28% in serious sexual offences • Drug related violence rose by 17% in 2012/13 • There were 94 repeat domestic violence cases at multi agency risk assessment conferences (MARACs) in 2012/13 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There were reductions in the followings crimes from 2011/12 to 2012/13: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20% in burglary • 22% in theft of a vehicle • 15% in theft from a vehicle • 21% in theft from a person • 56 crimes of metal theft were recorded in 2012/13 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 11% decrease in ASB incidents in 2012/13 compared to 2011/12 • 37% decrease in arson in 2012/13 compared to 2011/12 • There were 2,169 alcohol related hospital admissions compared to 2,153 last year • The 4 Community Tasking and Coordinating Groups across the city addressed hot spots of anti-social behaviour and took action to deal with alleged perpetrators • Vehicle related nuisance incidents increased from 945 in 2011/12 to 1,338 in 2012/13 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 22 fewer young people aged between 10 and 17 received a custodial sentence in 2012/13 compared with 2011/12 (from 49 to 27) • First time entrants to the youth justice system increased by 13%, rising from 911 (Oct 2010 to Sep 2011) to 1,028 per 100,000 10-17 year olds (Oct 2011 and Sep 2012) • The youth reoffending rate was 47%. This is an increase of 8% and around 10% higher than the national average.

OUR KEY CHALLENGES

- **Performance**
 - Improving comparative performance with similar cities for all crime
 - Reducing reoffending – particularly in relation to young people and domestic violence
 - Building on the 'whole family' approach to reduce youth offending and ASB
- **Working smarter**
 - Managing reducing resources
 - Working together to respond to the significant organisational and legislative changes while targeting resources to achieve the greatest impact
 - Ensuring all plans, developments and services consider the impact on crime and disorder in the city
 - Responding to issues caused by welfare reforms and changing demographics

OUR SUCCESSES IN 2012/13

Priority	Actions	Results
Reduce crime and anti-social behaviour in key locations	Tackling ASB <ul style="list-style-type: none"> We developed a multi agency approach to identifying and supporting victims of ASB which has improved identification of victims who are vulnerable. Partners worked together to develop action plans to tackle 'spikes' in various crimes at certain times of the year and tackle various hot spots through patrols, Street CREDs, dispersal orders, street briefings and special operations. 	Increase from 148 to 219 the number of vulnerable victims of ASB identified. Reduction in 'student' burglaries, and reductions in ASB and arson during the Halloween and Bonfire period. Number of younger people who have signed an Acceptable Behaviour Contract has increased by 104% from 24 in 2011/12 to 49 in 2012/13.
	Enforcement and neighbourhood safety <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Organised new Street CRED events, led by the council, that join up services to make immediate environmental improvements to an area and provide safety advice. Street CREDs were carried out in Bevois Valley, Portswood, Polygon (3), Irving Road, Violet Road, Riverside Park, Rockstone Lane (2) and Vanguard Road. 	Residents across the city benefited from a Street CRED in 2012/2013. Tonnes of rubbish have been removed, vegetation cut back and new plants and trees planted. Community Payback have provided approximately 50 hours of free labour along with council teams from Open Spaces, Waste and Recycling, Environmental Health, City Patrol, Community Safety, volunteer organisations and local communities have all contributing to the Street CRED days.
Reduce the harm caused by drugs and alcohol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operation Fortress was set up to tackle Class A drug supply and associated violence. The project supports vulnerable victims, refers drug users into treatment and offers community reassurance. Alcohol awareness campaigns in schools and specific treatment for alcohol addiction has received additional focus. 	During 2012/13 Operation Fortress Officers have: Detained 212 people, seized drugs with a street value of £149,865 and £106,090 in cash. 10% (47/173) successful treatment completions for opiate users and 33% (47/143) for non opiate users. Alcohol related hospital admissions have stabilised in 2012/13.
Reduce repeat victimisation	Support to victims of domestic violence: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set up a new health funded project called IRIS to support victims of domestic abuse A review into a domestic homicide in the City resulted in a range of recommendations. A dedicated point of contact for professionals was established through PIPPA (Prevention, Intervention & Public Protection Alliance) which is an alliance of domestic and sexual violence services in the City. 	More than 66 victims of domestic abuse have been supported and 20 out of 38 of the city's GP practices have signed up. All recommendations from the Domestic Homicide Review (DHR) have now been implemented resulting in DV training to 248 professionals. PIPPA have taken 450 calls from frontline workers.
Reduce reoffending	Safety in the night time economy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Street Pastors recruited additional volunteers, night patrols in the City Centre, parks, some schools and outlying districts as well as in the University of Southampton. Launched the Red Card in July 2012. ICE bus support to people included those with issues such as accidental issues, victims of assault, those needing general help, those needing help getting home and a place of safety provided for those in need. 	32% reduction in NTE violence. 18% reduction in assault presentations at the Emergency Department. 163 individuals received Red Cards for bad behaviour banning them from all licensed premises. 357 people were supported by the ICE Bus. 595 people were supported by the Street Pastors.
Reduce youth crime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Southampton Youth Offending Service was inspected in February 2013 by Her Majesty's Inspectorate of Probation 	Southampton YOS scored higher than average in all 4 inspected areas and the Southampton Offending Behaviour Programme was identified as 'an area of emerging practice' by the Youth Justice Board for England and Wales.
Partnership working	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set up the Families Matter Programme to work with 685 families with multiple and complex needs. Reducing youth crime and anti-social behaviour is a core focus of this new programme that takes a 'whole family' challenge approach to tackle offending behaviours. 	A team of 36 professionals from a range of partner agencies, including Police, Probation, YOS and Community Safety are currently supporting 353 families under the Families Matter programme.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Police and Crime Commissioner has been appointed and we successfully bid for £95,500 to support strategic priorities. 	Funding has been allocated to support Taxi Marshalls, future DHR, Ambulance Support for the ICE BUS, victim support and support for Safe City Partnership seasonal campaigns.

WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO TO IMPROVE?

Priorities	Key actions	Lead Agency	How we will measure success
Reduce crime and anti-social behaviour in key locations	Develop a 'place' focused ASB plan to tackle entrenched hot spot areas and emerging hot spot streets or neighbourhoods.	Police	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Achieve a further 5% reduction in ASB to below 15,230 incidents in 2013/14
	Undertake a peer review of the Partnership to ensure priorities reflect City needs, is operating effectively, improve links with the youth offending service and learn from best practice	Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce incidents of ASB in hot spot areas by coordinating partnership responses Improve the comparable position for criminal damage by 2 places to 13th in relation to the 15 most similar cities
Reduce the harm caused by drugs and alcohol	Improve commissioning for treatment pathways and preventative activities to reduce the harms caused by alcohol and drug misuse and introduce an alcohol awareness course running alongside the Red Card scheme.	CCG / Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce alcohol related hospital admissions by 5% to below 2,060 in 2013/14 Increase successful completion as a percentage of the total number in drug treatment
	Maintain multi agency Operation Fortress to restrict the supply and demand for class A drugs and rebuild affected communities	Police	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce drug related violence by 10% to below 45 recorded incidents in 2013/14
Reduce repeat victimisation and focusing on vulnerable victims	Review the provision and commissioning of Domestic Violence services	Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Repeat attendance at Domestic Violence MARACs reduced by 20% in 2013/14 to below 76
	Continue to develop multi-agency responses to protect vulnerable victims of ASB and crime.	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase identification and risk assessment of vulnerable adults Decrease in repeat victimisation relating to ASB
Reduce reoffending	Development and implementation of a Serious Youth Crime Prevention Action Plan.	YOS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the youth reoffending rate by 5% from 47% to 42%
	Identify and implement partnership actions targeting licensed offenders.	Probation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce total reoffending rate by 3% to 9.4%
Reduce youth crime	Identification of, and joint agency interventions work with, young people whose offending behaviour has become entrenched. This will include delivering Families Matter and tackling youth crime within a whole family approach.	YOS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce first time entrants into the youth justice system by 10% from 1,028 per 100,000 10-17 year olds to 925 per 100,000 10-17 year olds (1,028 per 100,000 10-17 year olds equates to 193 first time entrants)
	Implement the new priority young offenders scheme where partners join together to identify and take actions to reduce repeat offending.	All	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the number of crimes committed by young people by 200

Southampton Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2013-14



Our priorities



Reduce the number of first time entrants to the criminal justice system



Reduce re-offending



Reduce custody



Reduce youth crime



Our successes in 2012/13

Priorities	Actions	Results
Reduce the number of first time entrants to the criminal justice system	Worked to improve the quality of accommodation recording so that data can be more effectively analysed where accommodation isn't suitable. The YOS manager reviewed each case where accommodation was assessed as unsuitable and reported to the YOS Management Board.	3.78% increase of young people who were assessed as residing in suitable accommodation from 90.37% in 2011/12 to 94.15% in 2012/13.
Reduce re-offending	Taken steps to improve completion of risk and vulnerability management plans.	Achieved steady progress ensuring that 100% of plans were completed on time by the 3rd quarter.
	Developed the Offending Behaviour programme.	90 young people attended a total of 742 sessions over 2012/13 and the programme has been identified as 'an area of emerging practice' by the Youth Justice Board for England and Wales.
Reduce custody	Worked successfully to reduce the number of custodial sentences imposed.	Number of custodial sentences imposed reduced from 49 in 2011/12 to 28 in 2012/13.
	Out of court disposals.	Exceeded the local target of 25% of Final Warnings finishing with an intervention.
	Restorative disposals.	Exceeded the Safer City Partnership target of 50% of Youth Restorative Disposals receiving Restorative Justice disposals.
	Improvements in enforcement measures to be sufficiently robust and improving confidence in our service. The YOS Parenting Officer now attends Court to advise magistrates on a weekly basis.	Supervised 19 Parenting Orders and 51 voluntary parenting disposals. Prosecuted two parents for breaching their Parenting Orders. Parenting Officer delivered 40 group work sessions over the year.
	Steps to increase the Referral Order Panel Member base and the number of volunteers to support the delivery of restorative justice interventions.	Increased our Referral Order Panel Member base to 21 and recruited a further 10 volunteers to support the delivery of restorative justice interventions.
Reduce youth crime	Effective use of the Asset tool in offending behaviour assessments for young people who score 2 or more for substance and alcohol use and making referrals to the Youth Offending Service Substance Misuse Worker for further assessment and intervention.	Achieved our Safer City Partnership target of 100% for such assessments. Offered 65 tier three substance misuse interventions.
	Southampton Youth Offending Service was inspected in February 2013 by Her Majesty's Inspectorate of Probation.	Southampton YOS scored higher than average in all 4 inspected areas and the Southampton Offending Behaviour Programme was identified as 'an area of emerging practice' by the Youth Justice Board for England and Wales.



Our challenges



Custody rate remains higher than the national average, despite improvement in 2012/13.



Re-offending rate remains 10% higher than the national average.



First time entrants into the criminal justice system have increased since last year and are higher than all our comparator cities.



The age group most likely to be involved in offending is 18-24 years



What we are going to improve

Priorities	Key actions	How we will measure success
Reducing rate of first time entrants into the criminal justice system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Greater direct engagement with police to support diversionary work and more robust analysis of local data. Participate in Out of Court Disposal training when it is rolled out later in the year. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce first time entrants into the youth justice system by 10% from 1,028 to 925 per 100,000 10-17 year olds (1,028 per 100,000 10-17 year old equates to 193 first time entrants). Increase in the number of young people successfully completing diversion programmes.
Reduce re-offending	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development and implementation of a Serious Youth Crime Prevention Action Plan. Establish a multi-agency Priority Young People Panel which will action plan on a monthly basis for a cohort of young people identified as 'high risk' offenders. Young people will be referred into the Families Matter initiative, as appropriate. Work with Hampshire Constabulary to raise awareness and understanding of frontline police of the opportunities afforded by community resolution as a result of the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act, 2012. YOS participation in the Youth Justice Board reducing re-offending project. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the re-offending rate from 47% to 42%.
Reducing custody	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Analyse custodial sentences to identify trends and areas for improvement. Further work to develop the YOS offending behaviour programme; specifically there will be a review of the YOS quality assurance process in respect of gate keeping pre-sentence reports. Work with magistrates to build confidence in YOS proposals to the Court will continue. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Achieve 'promising status, as assessed by the Youth Justice Board. Reduce the custody level to below 1.0 per 1,000 10-17 year olds (28 custodial sentences in 12/13 = 1.7 per 1,000. To achieve the level of 1.0 per 1,000 there would need to have been less than 20 custodial sentences in 12/13).
Reducing youth crime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identification of, and joint agency interventions work with, young people whose offending behaviour has become entrenched. Implement the new Priority Young Offenders Scheme where partners join together to identify and take actions to reduce repeat offending. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the number of crimes committed by young people by 200.



Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2013 – 14

Contents

	Page
Forward	
Section 1: Our Vision, Purpose and Principles	4
Section 2: Service Priorities 2013 – 14	5
Section 3: Performance and Practice	8
Section 4: Inspection and Improvement Plan	19
Section 5: Resourcing and Value for Money	22
Section 6: Risks to Future Delivery	24
Section 7: Structure and Governance	25
Section 8: Contribution to Partner's Strategies	26

DRAFT

Forward

This year's Youth Justice Strategic Plan is significant for Southampton Youth Offending Service, marking the end of the first year as a standalone entity within the City, after disaggregation from Wessex Youth Offending Team.

The past year has been one of challenges, some unexpected, but also of opportunities and service progression. In June 2012 Sue Morse, the YOS manager became seriously unwell. Instrumental to the disaggregation of the service, Sue has now retired and our thoughts and best wishes are with her.

Despite this sad and unexpected development, the team has worked hard to successfully integrate with colleagues across the city. Co-location with the city's leaving care services has supported meaningful joint work in preparation for Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act. Further work is planned in 2013 – 14 to better improve the offending outcomes for children in care.

Service performance in respect of reducing custodial sentences has been strong in the past year and local achievements are notable. The service enters its second year acknowledging the requirement to reducing re-offending and first time entrant rates in Southampton. Strong partnership arrangements are being developed to meet these needs.

Elsewhere, there is clear evidence of innovation and developing practice. The YOS offending behaviour programme has been identified as an area of 'emerging practice' by the Youth Justice Board. A strong partnership is also developing with Southampton Solent University. This involves social work student volunteers supporting restorative justice work in the city and the university acting as a 'critical friend' as part of the development of the YOS Service User Involvement strategy.

The local Troubled Families initiative, 'Families Matter' is a further example of developing practice and three lead practitioners have been based at YOS. These placements afford significant opportunities in respect of effective intervention with families where youth offending is persistent and the YOS is well placed to develop strong partnership responses over the coming year.

Southampton Youth Offending Service was subject to a Short Quality Screening inspection by HMI Probation in February 2013 and it was noted that the level of service maintained over this formative period was 'commendable'. The inspection feedback, whilst noting areas for improvement, also highlights firm foundations for the aspirations of the service within the city.

On behalf of the Management Board we are pleased to endorse the Southampton Youth Justice Strategic Plan for 2013 – 14 and look forward to another exciting and successful year.

Graham Talbot
Head of Education

Councillor Kaur
Cabinet Member for Communities

Section 1: Our Vision, Purpose and Principles:

Vision:

Southampton Youth Offending Service is committed to contributing to a fair and effective Criminal Justice System which will provide justice for victims and local communities, rehabilitation, punishment and positive opportunities for young people and value for money.

Purpose

Our purpose is to prevent young people offending and once in the Criminal Justice System to accurately assess and offer high quality interventions to young people to reduce crime and to protect victims, in order to increase public safety in Southampton.

We will do this by:

- preventing offending
- reducing re-offending
- improving outcomes for young people
- protecting the public from the harm that young people can cause to individuals, communities and the public and
- working to ensure custody is limited only for those young people whose risk cannot be managed in the community

Principles:

The principles underpinning our service are:

- Regard for the safety of the public as a priority
- Provision of a fair and equitable service to young people, staff, victims and the wider public
- Respect for young offenders as young people
- Respect for diversity in terms of race, gender, disability, age and sexual orientation
- Promotion of the rights of victims and the rights and responsibilities of children, young people and their families
- Valuing staff as our most important resource
- Actively promoting appropriate interventions and sentencing
- Provision of a quality service which is effective, efficient and gives value for money

Section 2: Service Priorities 2013 – 14

1. Improvement in key performance areas

Southampton Youth Offending Service will strive to reduce custody, re-offending and first time entrants' rates and improve Education, Training and Employment outcomes by:

- Developing a robust partnership approach with police and other agencies to effectively intervene with the small group of young people that commit the highest number of offences in Southampton.
- Working with the police to review and revitalise the effective use of Community Resolutions with young people in the city.
- Using the YOS education planning forum to effectively respond to the needs of NEET children in partnership with colleagues from inclusion services.

2. Delivery of high quality work

Southampton Youth Offending Service will ensure that all its work is of a high quality by:

- Ensuring a continued commitment to the Youth Justice Board Effective Practice Forum and local best practice meetings
- Enabling staff and managers through training, appraisal and professional development as per the service training needs analysis and plan
- Ensuring that interventions with young people who commit sexual offences involve robust risk management and safeguarding work, delivered through effective partnership arrangements and that offending behaviour work with individuals is undertaken using an evidence-based practice model
- Embedding rigorous quality assurance processes into the service, linked to team and individual performance and development
- Embedding reflective supervision practices into individual and group supervision
- Work with the Youth Justice Board in respect of the service, adopting the revised assessment framework, Asset Plus

3. Restorative Justice

Southampton Youth Offending Service will further embed restorative justice into the heart of its work by:

- Developing a formal restorative justice strategy that will confirm best practice and process for all staff and volunteers working for the service
- Building upon existing arrangements with Southampton Solent University to increase the capacity and quality of the YOS with regard to restorative justice work across the service
- Ensuring that every young person who receives a custodial sentence is offered the opportunity to engage in a restorative justice intervention
- Working with statutory partners within the People Directorate of Southampton City Council to develop restorative justice and mediation opportunities. These will support young people's understanding of the impact of their behaviour and promote positive change, thereby benefitting the local community

4. Service User Involvement

Southampton Youth Offending Service will ensure that young people, families and victims are at the centre of its work by:

- Implementing its Service User Involvement Strategy with support and critical input from partners at Southampton Solent University
- Developing the understanding that the 'voice of the child' is a critical component of effective work with children. In our assessments and interventions we will robustly identify children's own views and perspectives so that we can more effectively reduce offending, safeguard children and protect the public.
- Creating a young persons' forum which will contribute to future service development

5. Resourcing

Southampton Youth Offending Service will protect future service delivery by working with partners in respect of youth justice funding provision; ensuring that the service is effective in delivering its core objectives and represents 'value for money' by:

- Engaging with the office of the Hampshire Police and Crime Commissioner to discuss local youth justice provision and needs.
- Ensuring that the partnership arrangements that support the service are enshrined within a formal service level agreement.
- Undertaking to complete and review the post inspection improvement plan

6. Priority Groups

Whilst all young people in Southampton should expect high quality interventions, Southampton Youth Offending Service has identified three groups that we feel should receive priority support. These are young people leaving custody, children looked after and families within the Families Matter¹ cohort. Southampton Youth Offending Service will improve outcomes for these children and families by:

- Developing a forum in Southampton that will support a coordinated approach to the resettlement of young people leaving custody. This will align with the city's supported accommodation strategy and involve statutory partners, alongside voluntary accommodation, training and resettlement providers
- Providing a robust service in and out of Court so that magistrates have full confidence in local alternatives to remand into Youth detention Accommodation
- Working in partnership with the leaving care service to explore responses to offending by young people in care and participating in the SE7 regional forum
- Ensuring that Families Matter Lead Practitioners are fully integrated into the team and that YOS officers and staff have a good understanding of the aims and objectives of Families Matter
- Fully utilise the opportunity to refer relevant young people from the YOS re-offending and education forums into Families Matter for additional support

(1) In Southampton, the local Troubled Families initiative is called 'Families Matter'.

Section 3: Performance and Practice

Our Successes:

During 2012 – 13, Southampton YOS has:

- Worked successfully to reduce the number of custodial sentences imposed from 49 in 2011 – 12 to 28 in 2012 – 13 (figures taken from YOIS data).
- Worked to improve the quality of accommodation recording so that data can be more effectively analysed in respect of those cases where accommodation isn't suitable. In 2012 – 13, 94.15% of young people were assessed as residing in suitable accommodation; this was a 3.78% increase from the 2011 / 12 baseline of 90.37%. The YOS manager reviewed each case where accommodation was assessed as unsuitable and reported to the YOS management board.
- Achieved steady progress against the completion of risk and vulnerability management plans; ensuring that 100% of plans were completed on time by quarter three.
- Exceeded the local target of 25% of Final Warnings finishing with an intervention.
- Exceeded our Safer City Partnership target of 50% of Youth Restorative Disposals receiving RJ disposals.
- Achieved our Safer City Partnership target of ensuring that 100% of young people who score 2 or more for substance and alcohol use; in offending behaviour assessments undertaken using the Asset tool; are referred to the Youth Offending Service Substance misuse worker for further assessment and intervention.
- Offered 65 tier three substance misuse interventions.
- Participated in the Hampshire Constabulary Scrutiny Panel; as noted in the *Swift and Sure Justice* white paper published in July 2012.
- Supervised 19 Parenting Orders and 51 voluntary parenting disposals. The YOS parenting officer now attends Court to advise magistrates on a weekly basis and we have prosecuted two parents for breaching their Parenting Orders; ensuring that our enforcement measures are sufficiently robust and improving confidence in our service. Our Parenting Officer delivered 40 group work sessions over the year.
- Developed our offending behaviour programme so that 90 young people attended a total of 742 sessions over 2012 – 13.
- Increased our Referral Order Panel Member base to 21 and recruited a further 10 volunteers to support the delivery of restorative justice interventions.

Performance Summary:

Whilst the custody rate in Southampton remains above the national average; performance in the past year has been positive, with the number of custodial sentences reducing significantly against that of the previous year. Local indicators around accommodation and risk and vulnerability management are also encouraging.

Conversely, the re-offending rate in Southampton has stayed stubbornly around 10% higher than the national average and first time entrants levels have increased in comparison to the previous year (although the most recent FTE level still remains lower than for the equivalent period in 2009 / 10). There are clear plans in place to address these issues; alongside the local education, training and employment engagement; in the coming year.

'Examples of Good Practice' are included throughout the section to give an overview of service development and practice throughout the year.

Example of Good Practice: Offending Behaviour Programme

The Southampton Youth Offending Service Offending Behaviour Programme is designed to maximise the impact of Youth Offending Service supervision of young people, with five key themes:

- **Reducing re-offending**
- **Responding to risk of harm / safeguarding**
- **Developing victim awareness and empathy**
- **Diverting young people from crime**
- **Facilitating community integration**

Young people are referred onto different components of the programme, depending upon their needs / areas of risk. Each component of the programme is linked to ASSET risk areas and the five Every Child Matters Outcomes.

Young people subject to an Intensive Supervision and Surveillance (ISS) requirement of either a Youth Rehabilitation Order or a Bail Supervision Programme can be referred onto the programme by their supervising officers. However, a group management plan has been put in place, which ensures that young people can access all elements of the programme.

The programme also offers a clear opportunity for partnership working. Some examples of this are:

- **Hampshire Fire and Rescue Service delivering their Teenage Road Accident Prevention Training (TRAPT) course**
- **Barnadoes and Star Sexual Health Project staff delivering safeguarding sessions**
- **A community reparation project, co-facilitated with Catch 22**
- **Football and gym sessions coached by Hampshire Football Association and Golden Ring Boxing Club, Southampton**

The Offending Behaviour Programme was identified by the Youth Justice Board as an area of emerging practice in January 2013.

Performance against National Indicators:

Reducing Custody

Example of Good Practice: Pre-sentence report forum.

On a fortnightly basis Youth Offending Service staff meet to discuss current pre-sentence reports as a group. Cases are reviewed and sentencing proposals is considered. This arrangement offers different perspectives on cases and encourages the sharing of best practice. The service assesses that the forum has contributed to the reduction of custodial sentences during the last year.

When the service was subject to SQS inspection in February 2013, the inspectors noted the pre-sentence report forum as an area of good practice.

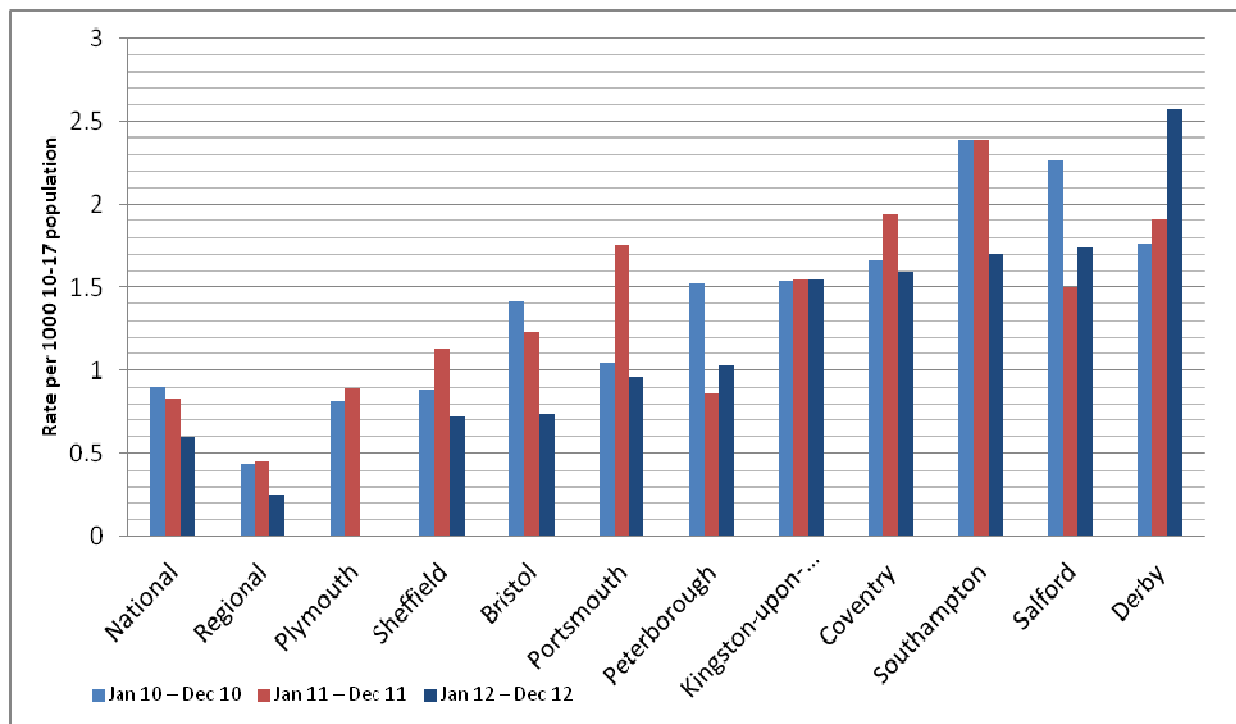
Commentary

In respect of this national indicator, the most recent information has been used. This was discussed by the YOS management board in April 2013. The custody rate for the period January 12 to December 12 expressed per 1000 10 to 17 population was 1.70 (2.39 and 2.39 in the equivalent periods in 2010 and 2011, respectively). There is therefore a very pleasing and quite significant improvement in the level of custodial sentencing for the latest rolling 12 month period. YOIS data indicates 28 custodial periods for 2012 / 13 compared to 49 during the preceding reporting year.

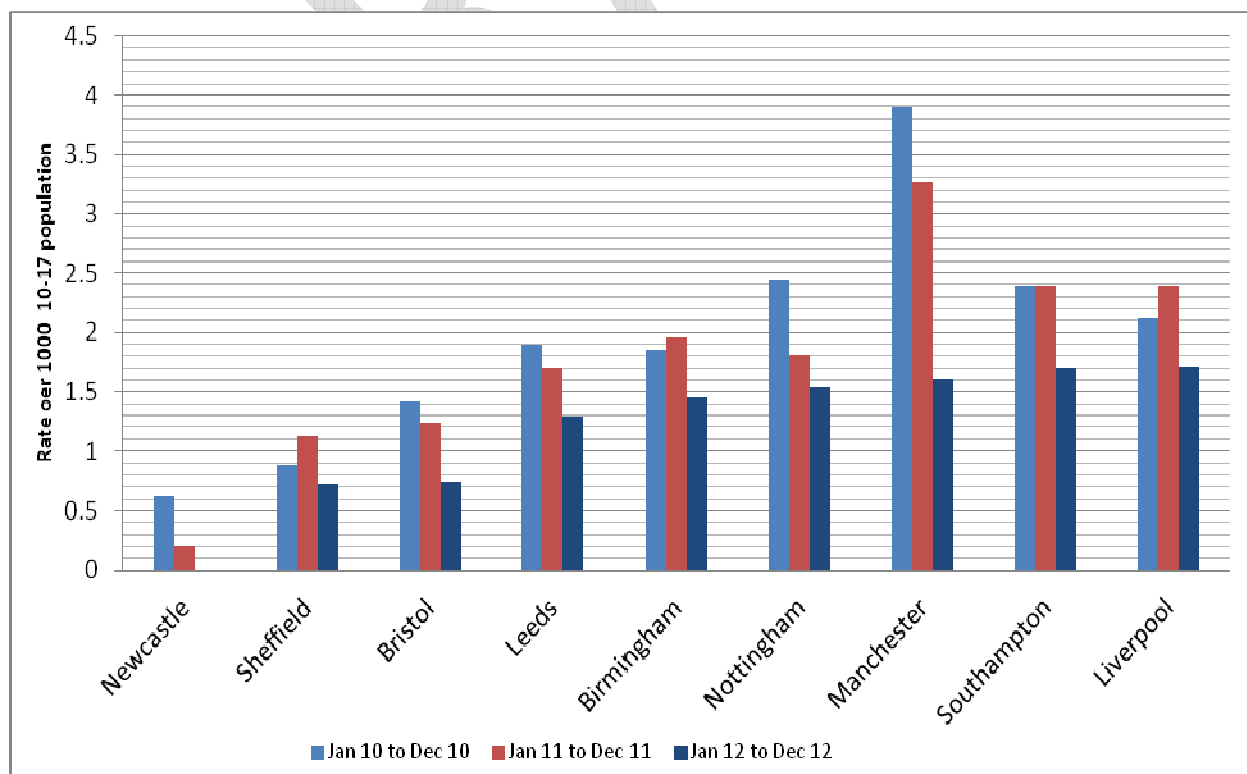
In 2013 / 14 Southampton Youth Offending Service will reduce the custody level to <1.0 per 1000 10 to 17 population:

- Working with the Youth Justice Board, the YOS will analyse custodial sentences for the 2011 – 12 period in order to identify trends and areas for improvement.
- There will be further work to develop the YOS offending behaviour programme; specifically to achieve 'promising status, as assessed by the Youth Justice Board.
- There will be a review of the YOS quality assurance process in respect of gate keeping pre-sentence reports.
- Work with magistrates to build confidence in YOS proposals to the Court will continue.

Custody: Southampton and Comparator YOTs



Custody: Southampton and Core Cities



Reducing Re-offending

Example of Good Practice: Andrew

Andrew was charged with a public order offence after he threw a chair over a balcony at a busy shopping centre. He received a 12 month intensive Referral Order and was banned from the centre. Andrew told his YOS officer that he regretted what he had done and did not think of the consequences.

The YOS Restorative Justice Officer liaised with the managers of the shopping Centre and was put in contact with SOBAC (Southampton Businesses Against Crime). Through discussion, a direct mediation session was agreed by Andrew, SOBAC and the shopping centre manager.

The mediation session was very positive in helping Andrew realise the full impact of what he had done. He apologised directly to the manager. Andrew took much time and effort writing letters of apology to the manager and to the two security staff members who were nearly hit by the chair. One of the security staff had also shared that they were a strong supporter of a cancer charity. Andrew completed a session promoting a Twilight Walk which was organised by the charity.

Andrew was discharged from his order for completing all that was needed and complying well throughout the duration.

Commentary:

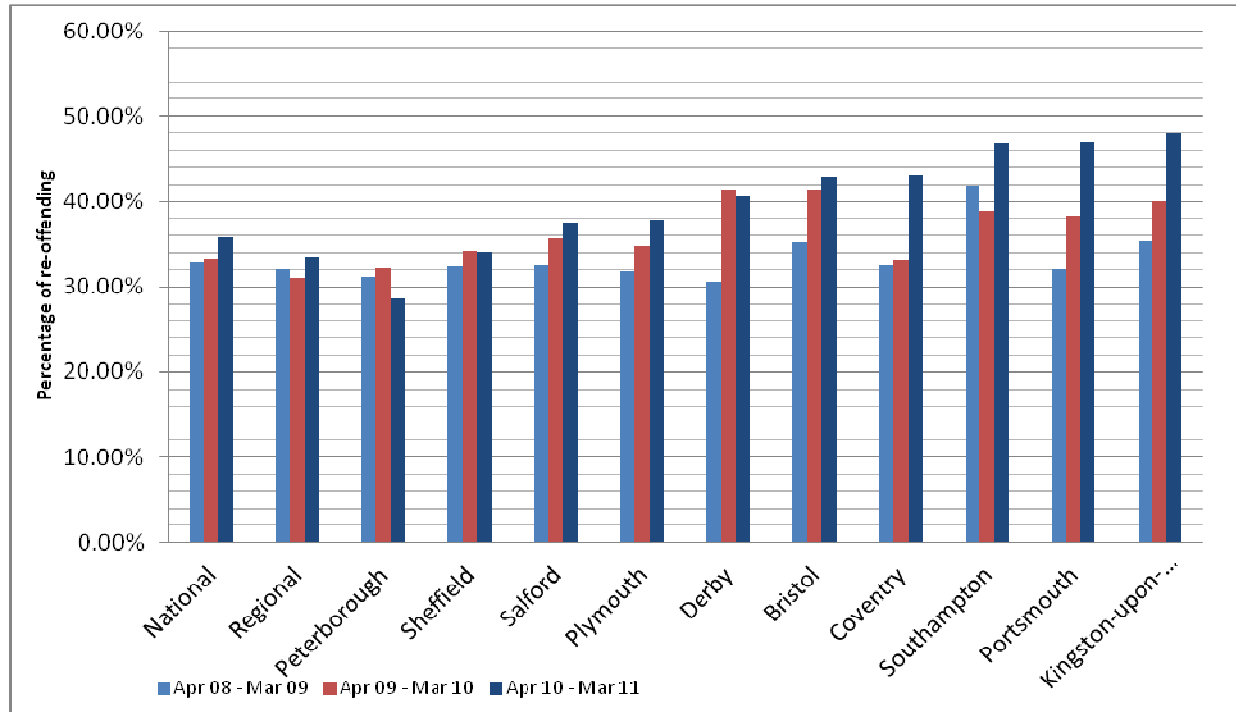
In respect of this national indicator, the most recent information has been used. This was discussed by the YOS management board in April 2013. For the period April 2010 – March 2011, Southampton's re-offending rate is higher than the national and regional averages and on a par with Kingston upon Hull and Portsmouth. All other comparator YOTs have lower rates, however. There is an upward trend in most, with only Peterborough demonstrating a consistently downward trend. One of the reasons for the increase is the smaller cohort size resulting from the success of preventative work, as a higher proportion of those being tracked are at greater risk of re-offending.

In 2013 / 14, Southampton Youth Offending Service will reduce the re-offending rate by 5%:

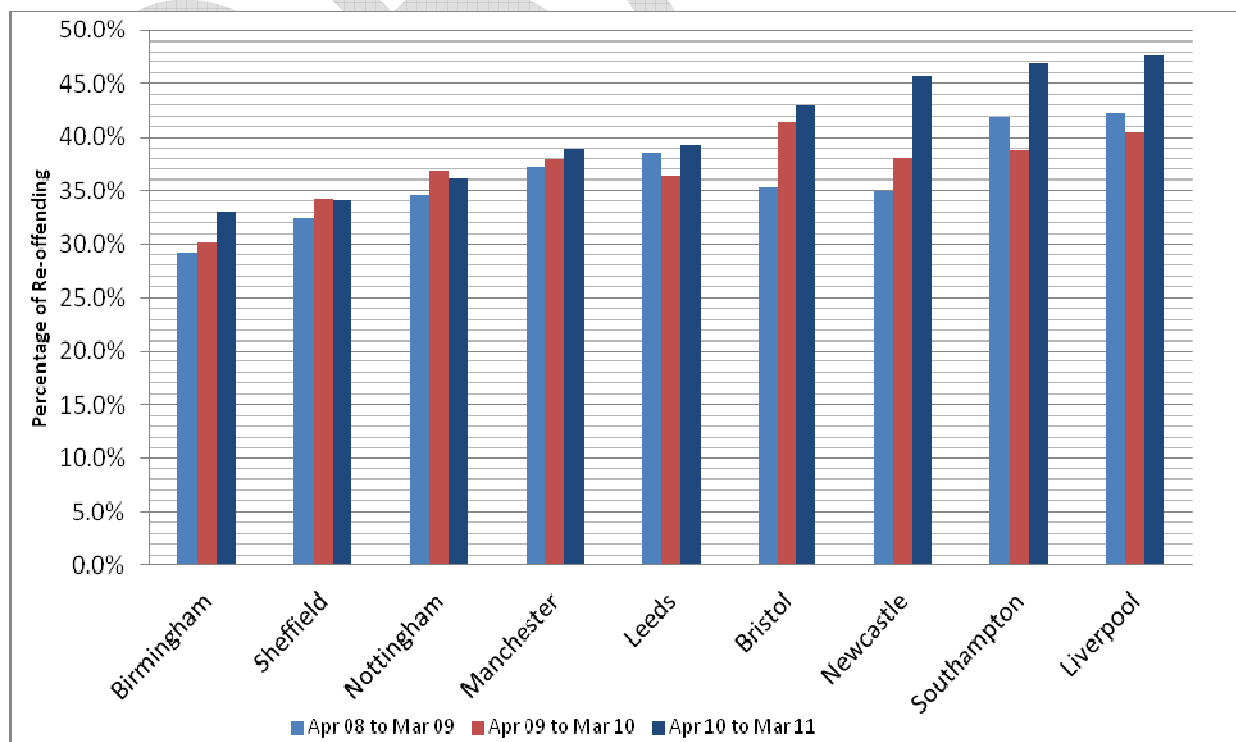
- Working with the Youth Justice Board, The YOS has identified a cohort of young people has been identified as 'high risk' offenders. Arrangements are developing with police and community safety to create a multi-agency *Priority Young People* panel which will action plan in respect of these young people on a monthly basis. Young people will be referred into the Families Matter initiative, as appropriate. Re-offending rates within the cohort will reported to the YOS management board on a quarterly basis.
- Separately, the YOS manager is working with colleagues from Hampshire Constabulary in respect of raising frontline police understanding of the opportunities afforded by community resolution as a result of the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act, 2012. The aim will be to divert less entrenched young

offenders from committing further crime. Strategically, this will be supported by local senior police representation on the YOS Management Board.

Re-offending: Southampton and Comparator YOTs



Re-offending: Southampton and Core Cities



First Time Entrants

Example of Good Practice: The 'Take a Risk?' programme.

'Take a Risk?' has been developed by one of our seconded social workers, alongside our health worker and substance misuse workers. The aims of the programme are to:

- Encourage young people to consider the consequences of violent and / or risk taking behaviour; alongside substance and alcohol misuse.
- Develop a greater sense of victim empathy in young people.

The programme involves:

- A group work session covering the impact of risk taking behaviour
- A victim empathy session
- A meeting with medical staff at Southampton Accident and Emergency Ward
- A session with service users from Headway, an acquired brain injury charity.

The programme has run three times in the past year and 34 young people have completed component sessions. Of these, 14 (41%) have re-offended since attending the sessions (of the 14 three via breach of order). Twenty young people (59%) have not re-offended.

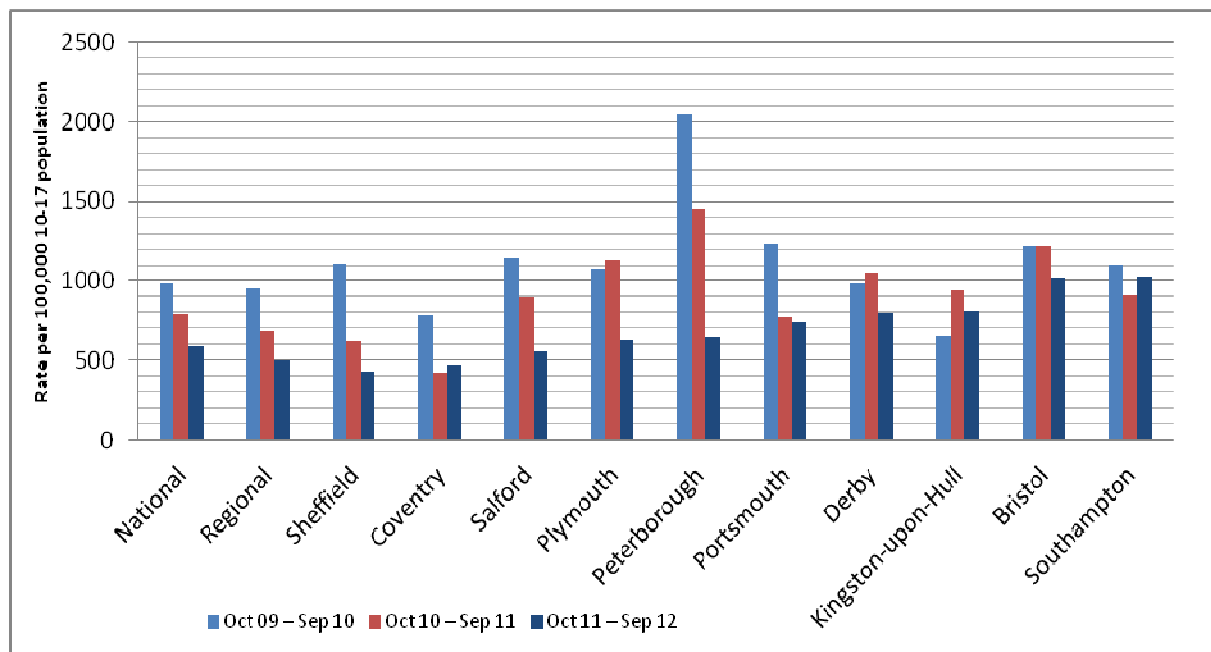
Commentary:

In respect of this national indicator, the most recent information has been used. This was discussed by the YOS management board in April 2013. For the period October 2011 to September 2012, the data is consistent with the picture over previous quarters and indicates that; although the FTE figures remain lower than in 2009 to 2010; there has been an increase in comparison with the 2010 to 2011 data. Local analysis indicates that a drop in the use of Youth Restorative Disposals may have created a 'reversing trend' in respect of FTE figures; as reprimands have been given in some cases where community resolution may have been possible.

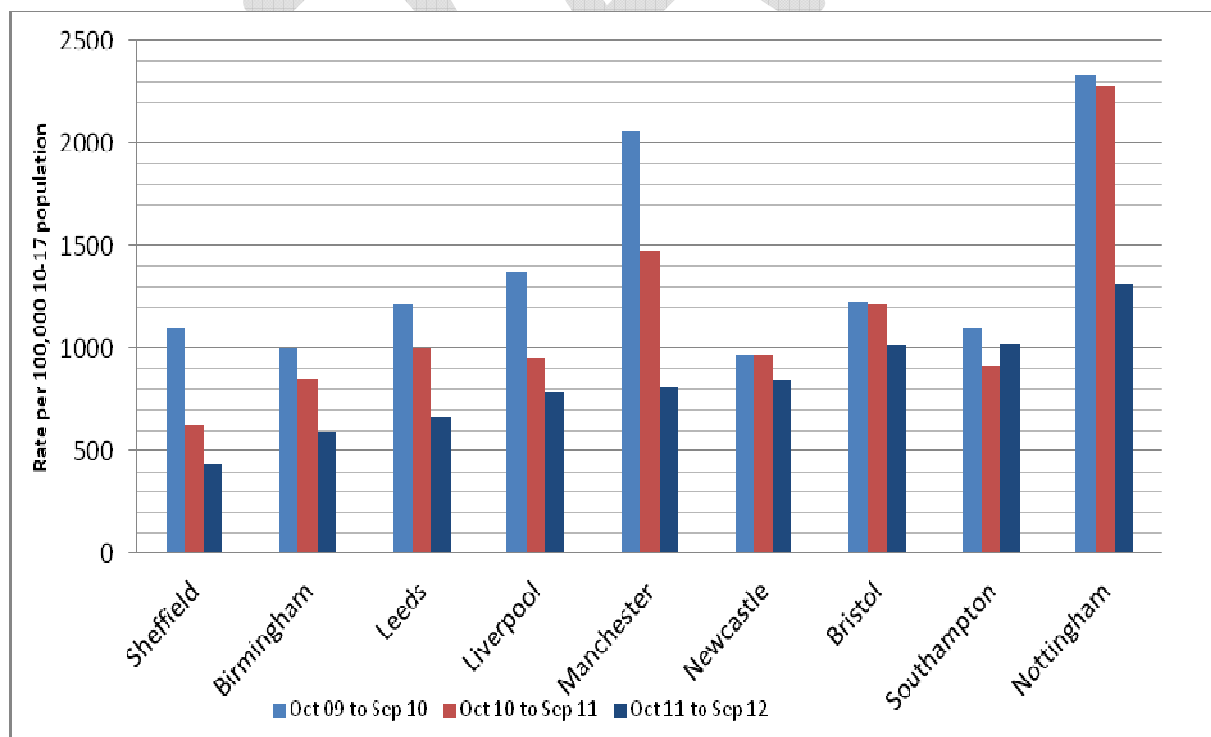
In 2013 / 14 Southampton Youth Offending Service will reduce the First Time Entrants rate by 10%

- Over the next year the YOS early intervention officer and police officer will more directly engage with police in Southampton to support our diversion work. This will be supported by effective engagement with senior police officers in the city and through more robust analysis of local FTE data with Hampshire Constabulary colleagues. The number of young people successfully completing diversion programmes will be reported to the YOS management board on a quarterly basis.
- The YOS early intervention officer and police officer have attended Hampshire Constabulary custody sergeants training will also participate in Out of Court Disposal training for police officers when it is rolled out later in the year.

First Time Entrants: Southampton and Comparator YOTs



First Time Entrants: Southampton and Core Cities



Local Indicators

Example of Good Practice: Kri-8 Arts Award

The project is funded by the Winchester School of Art Research Centre for Global Futures in Art, Design and Media and run through the John Hansard Gallery at Southampton University. It has the main aim of delivering a high quality, long-term, Arts Award embedded programme for young people who have offended. This partnership was timed perfectly with the recent re-structuring of the Southampton Youth Offending Service (SYOS.)

The Arts Award is run by Trinity Guildhall College. The YOS students are currently studying at Bronze (GSCSE C grade) level. The main reason that the arts award is perfect for SYOS is that it offers so much more freedom than regular education. There are no wrong or right ways of doing things by the young people. It's completely about encouraging them to express themselves.

The project started in October 2013. Seven young people have attended to date; only one of whom has re-offended. Five of the young people are accessing training / college provision. One remains Not in Education, Training or Employment (NEET). One young person is in custody. Whilst the group is small, its profile is significant: young people had convictions for or were awaiting trial for robbery; one young person was involved in a high degree of offending / anti-social behaviour.

Commentary:

To maximise the opportunities for children and young people in Southampton, performance indicators of accommodation suitability and access to education provision have been retained locally and performance is reported to the Management Board. The local targets are that 95% of young offenders are in suitable accommodation and 75% of young offenders are in full time education, training or employment. For the local indicators, data for April 2012 to March 2013 is available.

Progress has been achieved in the past year around accommodation suitability, principally because of the improved accuracy of YOS recording. This has enabled management review of all cases assessed as unsuitable. Accommodation was assessed as suitable in 94.15% of cases in 2012 – 13, compared to 90.37% in the previous reporting year. The YOS is confident that its target of 95% will be met in the coming year.

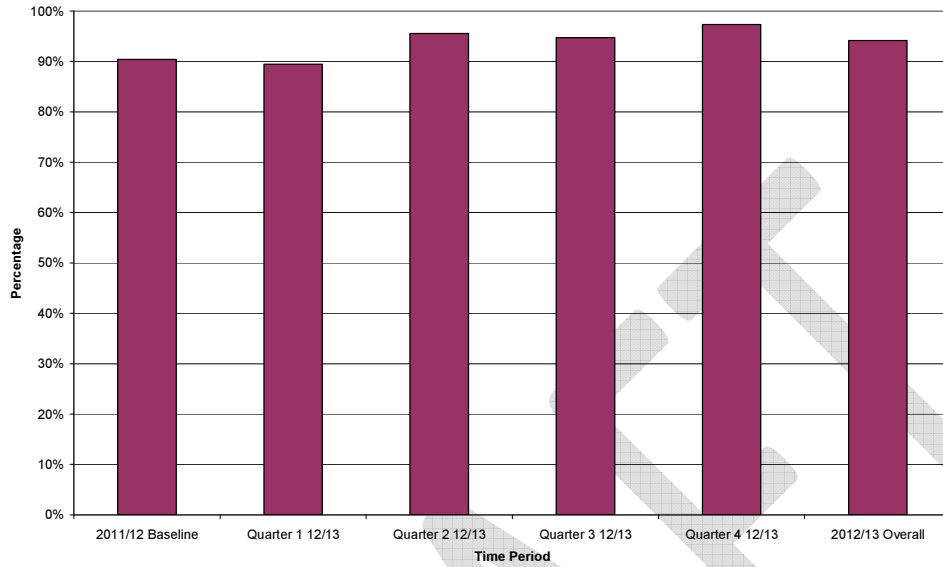
Education, Training and Employment engagement within the YOS cohort has unfortunately reduced in 2012 – 13 to from a baseline of 55.46% to 50.19%. The YOS Education Pathway has been reviewed robustly to meet the performance issues in this area.

In 2013 / 14 Southampton Youth Offending Service will ensure that 95% of young offenders are in suitable accommodation and 75% of young offenders are in full time education, training or employment:

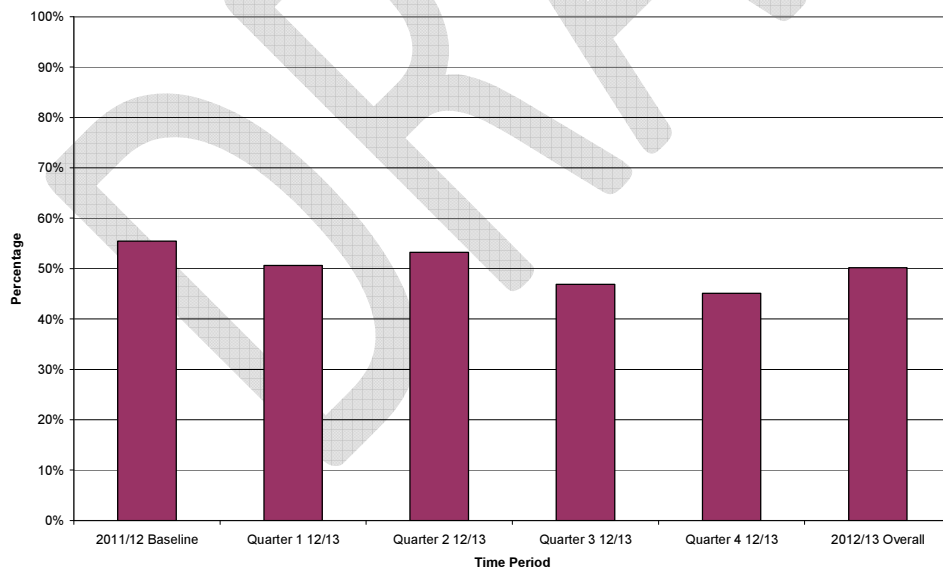
- The YOS education pathway has now been reviewed. A monthly education planning meeting has been developed that will run on a monthly basis for the 2013 – 14 period. Inclusion service management have committed to attend this meeting.
- Action plans will be created for individual cases. These will be reviewed as part of the planning process. The management board will be updated regarding engagement and attendance progress for cases.

- The development of a local resettlement forum, aligned with local supported accommodation strategy, will strengthen service responses in respect of the accommodation and ETE needs of young people leaving custody.

Accommodation



Education, Training and Employment



Remand Management: Local Response to Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act

Example of Good Practice: Engagement with local courts

In February 2013, two lead youth magistrates from West Hampshire Youth Court attended an afternoon workshop at Church View. They met with frontline YOS staff, specialist workers and young people. There was also a strategic component to the event, with senior local authority managers appraising of work in respect of young offenders and care leavers. The magistrates left with a better understanding of local partnerships which will be built upon at further training events.

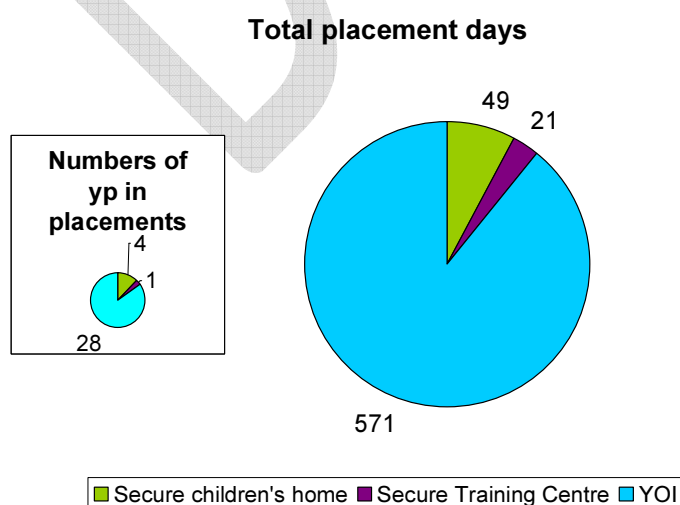
Commentary:

An impact of the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act is the devolution of remand accommodation funding from the YJB to local authorities from April 2013. This development could have significant financial implications and consequently the management board took the decision to start reviewing remand bed usage as part of the quarterly performance review.

The data covers the first three quarters of 2012 – 2013. Subsequent data will be produced on a quarterly basis. Initial assessment of the financial impact of the LASPO; taking into account the amount of funding likely to be awarded; is cautiously favourable. However, the areas of development will respond to the potential risks.

Areas for development:

- Implementation of the revised Safeguarding Strategy which will support a co-ordinated response between YOS and children's services in respect of children remanded and / or at risk of remand.
- Development of robust alternatives to secure remand: to include the YOS offending behaviour programme and enhance bail supervision.
- Ongoing work to improve the confidence of magistrates and judges in respect of the YOS and the wider local authority.



Section 4: Inspection and Improvement Plan

Southampton YOS was subject of a HMI Probation Short Quality Screening Inspection between 4th and 6th February 2013. The inspectors stated:

Overall, we found that the majority of assessments and plans were done to a sufficient standard. There were areas for improvement, particularly around quality assurance processes to ensure that a greater proportion of the work was of a good standard, that staff appropriately included new information in assessments and that the quality of work to ensure the sentence is served is improved.

Southampton YOS was last inspected in May 2011 whilst part of Wessex Youth Offending Team. This was a full inspection and Wessex was rated as requiring 'significant' improvement in relation to addressing safeguarding issues and managing risk of harm and 'moderate' improvement in relation to addressing risk of re-offending.

Short Quality Screening inspections are indicative only, given the comparatively small number of cases. The scores for key areas are shared with the YOS manager and the average percentage scores for cases where the inspection criteria were met; based on the data provided for each area; are confirmed thus:

Southampton YOS: Average percentage score – key areas, SQS.

Reducing re-offending	82.1%
Protecting the young person	81.2%
Protecting the public	77.8%
Ensuring that sentence is served	88.57%

Whilst these scores are encouraging, there is clear evidence within the 'protecting the public' component that the service needs to do better in respect of our risk assessment and case management. Related to this, management oversight is a clear area for improvement.

The inspection recommendations are acknowledged and an improvement plan has been completed to embed consistent good practice and quality assurance processes within the service.

Inspection Improvement Plan:

Reducing the risk of re-offending:

Area for Improvement	Method	How improvement will be evidenced	By When	Lead
1. Assessment quality	a. All case holders to undertake Youth Justice Board assessment training in March 2013	Course completion will be confirmed with YJB	Completed	Senior Practitioners
	b. All appraisals for YOS Officers will include a target in respect of assessment quality; linked to the local effective practice proforma.	Monthly management quality assurance exercises will confirm that staff are working to effective practice guidance	Completed and ongoing	Senior Practitioners
2. Restorative Justice	a. Development and implementation of service Restorative Justice policy	Completion of policy with action plan and timelines. Deferred to June 2013	May 2013	YOS Manager
	b. Development of the reparation volunteer role to increase the service capacity for effective restorative justice work intervention	Restorative justice staff are currently working with 13 new volunteers Restorative justice performance is monitored on a quarterly basis	Ongoing	Restorative Justice Workers YOS manager
	c. Ensure Restorative Justice referrals for all custody cases	Referrals will be checked through monthly management quality assurance	Completed and ongoing	Senior Practitioners
3. Report writing quality	a. Continue to implement report quality assurance process	Quarterly pre-sentence report reviews	Ongoing – next date 20/03/13	YOS manager
	b. Ensure all staff have access to relevant policies and procedures	Paper and electronic copies available to staff	Completed	YOS manager
	c. Continue to implement fortnightly team discussions in respect of new pre-sentence reports	Dates arranged for 2013 / 14 period	Completed	YOS manager
4. Planning and Review	See above 1b	Monthly management quality assurance exercises will confirm if staff are working to effective practice guidance	Completed and ongoing	Senior Practitioners

Operational management:

Area for Improvement	Method	How improvement will be evidenced	By When	Lead
1. Training and Development	a. Completion of training needs analysis for 2013 / 14.	Development of training timetable for staff	March 2013	YOS manager

Protecting the public:

Area for Improvement	Method	How improvement will be evidenced	By When	Lead
1. Risk assessment	a. All case holders to undertake HCC Risk assessment and MAPPA training	Course completion will be confirmed with HCC	Completed	Senior Practitioners
	b. Ensure all staff have access to relevant policies and procedures	Paper and electronic copies available to staff	Completed	YOS Manager
2. Management Oversight	a. Appraisal targets for senior practitioners will include a target in respect of staff oversight / quality	Monthly management quality assurance exercises will confirm that senior practitioners are working to effective practice guidance	Completed	YOS manager

Protecting the child or young person:

Area for Improvement	Method	How improvement will be evidenced	By When	Lead
1. Management Oversight	a. Appraisal targets for senior practitioners will include a target in respect of staff oversight / quality	Monthly management quality assurance exercises will confirm that senior practitioners are working to effective practice guidance	Completed and ongoing	YOS manager

Ensuring that sentence is served:

Area for Improvement	Method	How improvement will be evidenced	By When	Lead
1. Enforcement and compliance	a. Revise Enabling Compliance Policy in line with inspection recommendations	Revise policy to be shared with staff	Completed	YOS manager
	b. All appraisals for YOS Officers will include a target in respect of enforcement and promoting compliance	Monthly management quality assurance exercises will confirm that staff are working to effective practice guidance	Completed	Senior Practitioners

Section 5: Resourcing and Value for Money

Table 1: Funding Contributions 2013 - 14:

Partner	Funding Contribution (£)	
	2012 / 13	2013 / 14
Southampton City Council	619,400	591,500
Health	57,000	57,000
Police Authority	16,200	-
Police and Crime Commissioner	-	28,600
Police	68,800	68,800
Probation	76,300	74,000
Youth Justice Board	295,300	249,200
Total	1,133,000	1,069,100

Table 2: Southampton Youth Offending Service Disposals 2012 – 13

Type	No.		% of Total		Young People	
	11/12	12/13	11/12	12/13	11/12	12/13
Prevention (Youth Restorative Disposals)	147	106	24	23	144	106
Final Warning Interventions	68	93	10	19	67	93
1 st Tier sentences (Referral and Reparation Orders)	143	104	22	21	135	97
Community Sentences (All other Community Sentences)	228	157	36	32	132	105
Custodial sentences	49	28	8	5	39	23
Total	635	488	100	100	517	424

Commentary

This year, a lower award in total funding by the Youth Justice Board and the Police and Crime Commissioner has resulted in YOS partner contributions reducing by 5.6%. Southampton City Council and, to a lesser degree, Hampshire Probation Trust have also reduced their contributions. However, the local authority remains the principle statutory contributor to the YOS and has robustly supported the service in the face of this year's budget reduction. Savings have been made through a restructure which is summarised in 'Risks to Further Delivery'.

In 2012 / 13, the number of young people working with the Youth Offending Service reduced from 517 to 424. This represents a reduction of 18% in comparison with the previous year. The total number of disposals reduced by 23% from 635 to 488. Numbers have decreased across the scope of YOS interventions, with only Final Warnings increasing. However the service still met its intervention target in this area. The reduction in custodial sentences is clearly positive and indicative of the valuable work that the service is undertaking in respect of this national indicator by offering more robust community-based interventions as sentencing proposals to the Court.

The reduction in Youth Restorative Disposals (YRDs) is assessed to have impacted upon First Time Entrants figures which have increased in Southampton. Local analysis indicates that YRDs could be considered more rigorously by police in the city. Therefore, it is expected that numbers in this cohort will increase in 2013 / 14 as the YOS works with police colleagues to revitalise diversion work in Southampton.

Analysis of the cohort receiving community sentences is particularly relevant because it is within this group that young people are more likely to receive more than one order; through revocation and re-sentence. Within the smaller cohort, there has been a reduction in the average number of sentences per offender from 1.72 sentences per offender in 2011 / 12 to 1.49 sentences per offender in 2012 / 13. This reduction is interesting in the context of the recent SQS inspection result in which the YOS scored highest in ensuring sentence was served.

The reduction in young people accessing the service should be seen in the context Southampton Youth Offending Service reviewing and fully integrating its offending behaviour programme (which was previously managed by a separate team) into its core business; creating additional responsibilities for YOS staff and providing added value for money. The programme is now included in the YJB effective practice library and 90 young people attended sessions in 2012 – 13.

It has been possible to identify the level of contact for the first three months of YOS supervision in respect of 86 Referral Orders and 126 Youth Rehabilitation Orders. This data has been compared with the sample selected for the previous Youth Justice Strategic Plan.

Table 3: Levels of Contact for Referral Orders and Youth Rehabilitation Orders

Order	Standard 2x contacts per month		Enhanced 4x contacts per month		Intensive 12x contacts per month		Total	
	11/12	12/13	11/12	12/13	11/12	12/13	11/12	12/13
Referral Order	49	44	46	42	0	0	95	86
Youth Rehabilitation Order	10	12	107	97	17	17	144	126

Again, the level of standard and enhanced supervision for Referral Orders is comparable, indicating the degree of intervention that some first tier cases can require. The requirement for enhanced contact clearly increases within the YRO cohort. Interestingly, despite the reduction in numbers of YROs in 2012 / 13, the level of intensive supervision has remained the same, possibly because of the use of more robust community sentences as opposed to the imposition of custody.

Finally, the service response to the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act is relevant to note. In 2012 / 13, the YOS was heavily involved in preparing for the impact of the act: by working with the Youth Justice Board to finalise the statistical data on which the funding award will be based; revising local processes with safeguarding colleagues in the local authority and starting an important dialogue with local magistrates around the availability of robust community bail provision. In 2013 / 14, the work of the Youth Offending Service will be key, in the court context, to ensure that remand into Youth Detention Accommodation is kept to a minimum and used only when absolutely necessary. Effective court, remand and bail management by the Youth Offending Service should therefore provide clear value for money by reducing the cost of unnecessary remands.

Section 6: Risks to Future Delivery

The principal risk to future delivery remains financial pressures on the pooled YOS budget. The reduction in funding available to the service this year has been addressed through restructuring; a senior manager and an unqualified member of staff have left the service and will not be replaced. One of the YOS education posts has also been deleted.

Despite these responses, financial support must be considered pro-actively by partners to ensure that the service develops to meet local need with integrity. In 2012 – 13 the YOS management board will work to agree a partnership agreement that will support future service delivery.

The consideration following on from the restructure is clearly around the quality of service. Management oversight was noted as an area for improvement in the recent short quality screening inspection. Consequently, a revised quality assurance process has been developed to ensure that quality of provision is improved and then maintained.

The YOS response to the restructure has also involved the review of the YOS education pathway to ensure more effective partnership responses to children not in education training or employment. The requirement that the YOS personal advisor completes Education, Health and Social plans in respect of vulnerable children should add to the effectiveness of the service. Similarly, the placement of three Families Matter workers in the team offers the opportunity of more targeted work with high risk families.

A related risk is that the funding allocated by partners does not adequately reflect or address local need. Liaison with the office of the Police and Crime Commissioner will be necessary in 2013 – 14 to discuss service provision in Southampton with future Community Safety funding in mind.

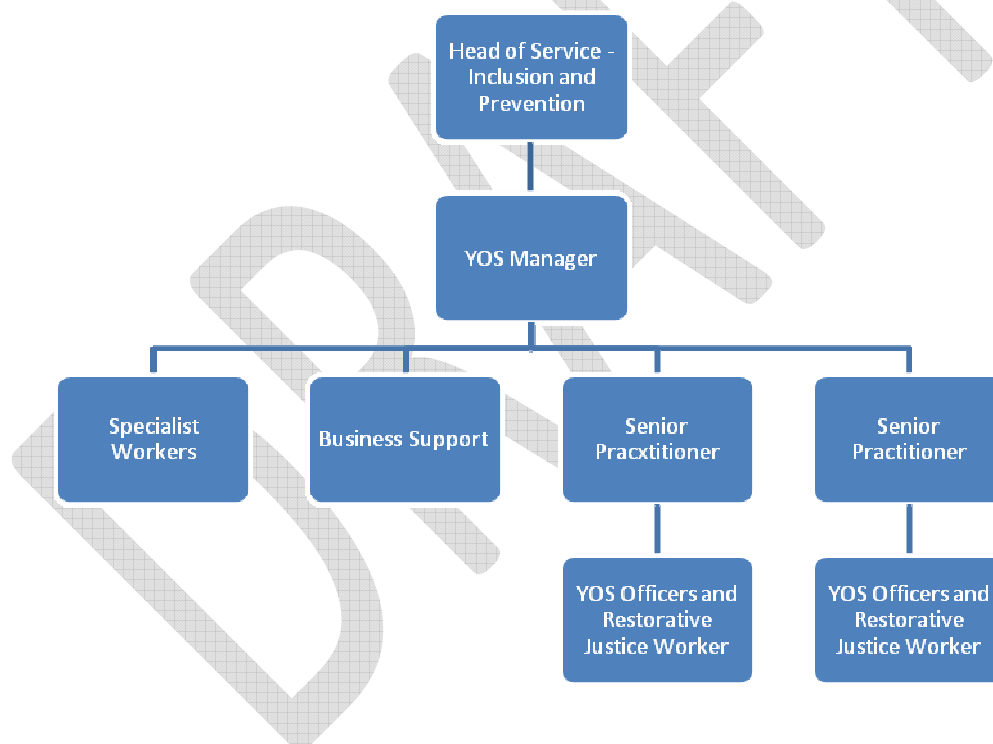
The devolved secure remand budget, as a result of the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act, also presents a potentially significant risk to Southampton City council as the principle financial contributor to the YOS. The local response has been sufficiently robust and liaison with the courts continues.

Hampshire Probation Trust faces significant changes in respect of *Transforming Rehabilitation* agenda which aims to reform the delivery of adult probation services. Clarification will need to be sought in relation to any impact around staff and funding provision for the Youth Offending Service.

Finally, the requirements around Youth Justice Board funding have changed this year with Effective Practice grants being administered. It will be important that the YOS service delivery progresses with the grant requirements in mind. Positively, a recent visit by the YJB audit team did not raise any significant issues.

Section 7: Structure and Governance

The Youth Offending Service is a statutory service, positioned within the People’s Directorate of Southampton City Council. The team is multi-disciplinary with each statutory partner contributing staff. There are 20 full time and five part time members of staff within the team. Youth Offending Service Officers are seconded from Southampton City Council and Hampshire Probation Trust. Specialist workers include a seconded police officer, a personal advisor, and health and substance misuse workers. Three Families Matter Lead Practitioners have recently started working in the team.



Southampton Youth Offending Service management board is chaired by the Senior Officer for Prevention and Inclusion. Statutory Partners are represented by senior officers of Southampton City Council People’s Directorate, Southampton Primary Care Trust, Hampshire Constabulary and Hampshire Probation Trust.

In addition, the management board includes representation from Housing, Community Safety and the Courts on an ad-hoc or permanent basis as mutually agreed. The management board is linked to the relevant local authorities including Children’s Trust arrangements, Local Safeguarding Children’s Board, Local Criminal Justice Board and Safe City Partnership.

The board provides strategic direction and support to the YOS manager; ensuring that planning is undertaken to reduce re-offending safeguard children and young people. Meetings are convened on a quarterly basis. Further sub-groups of the management board may be set up from time to time.

The Management Board oversees and contributes towards the Youth Offending Service's statutory aim of reducing re-offending. It fulfils the requirements of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 and YJB guidance by ensuring that Southampton Youth Offending Service has sufficient resources and infrastructure to deliver youth justice services in its area in line with the requirements of the National Standards for Youth Justice Services.

The management board also ensures that relevant staff are seconded to the Youth Offending Service in line with the requirements of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 and that the Youth Offending Service has sufficient access to mainstream services provided by partners and other key agencies.

In exceptional circumstances, where consideration is being given to derogating from a particular National Standard; the board will inform the relevant YJB Head of Business Area of the decision, rationale and the action plan and timelines to reinstate compliance. The board would monitor the action plan on a regular basis and progress reported to the YJB Head of Region or Head of YJB for Wales and YJB Head of Performance on a regular basis.

The board agrees the funding arrangement and ensure that arrangements are in place for a pooled budget. It ensures that information is exchanged between partner agencies in line with relevant legislation and in particular the Crime and Disorder Act 1998.

Finally, the board receives quarterly performance reports and works with the Youth Offending Service Manager to improve and sustain performance and quality standards. It also considers reviews of serious incidents (as defined by the YJB).

Section 8: Contribution to Partner's Strategies

Families Matter

Nationally, the 'Troubled Families' initiative has the aim of reaching 120,000 families. These families are characterised by there being no adult in the family working, children not being in school and family members being involved in crime and anti-social behaviour.

These families almost always have other often long-standing problems which can lead to their children repeating the cycle of disadvantage. One estimate shows that in over a third of troubled families, there are child protection problems. Another estimate suggests that over half of all children who are permanently excluded from school in England come from these families, as do one-in-five young offenders.

Other problems such as domestic violence, relationship breakdown, mental and physical health problems and isolation make it incredibly hard for families to start unravelling their problems.

In Southampton, the local 'Trouble Families' programme is called 'Families Matter'. Lead Practitioners have been placed with services across the city to work with families who are experiencing difficulties with one or more of these issues:

- Crime and Anti-social behaviour
- Parenting challenges
- Poor school attendance
- Serious financial issues.

Southampton Youth Offending Service contributes by:

- Hosting three Families Matter Lead Practitioners in the team. These staff will work in partnership with YOS colleagues and wider professional networks to intervene with at least 54 families in 2013 – 14. In July 2013, the service had worked with 39 families.
- Referring families into the Families Matter programme to ensure additional and co-ordinated support for those families assessed to be most at risk.
- Ensuring alignment between YOS and wider local authority strategy through the manager responsible for Families Matter attending the YOS management board.

Health and Wellbeing strategy

The purpose of the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) is to help professionals, services and communities to improve the health and wellbeing of Southampton's population through clearly identifying local needs. "Gaining Healthier Lives in a Healthier City" is Southampton's second Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) and covers 2011 - 14.

Particular priorities have been identified in respect of:

- Tackling teenage pregnancies.
- Reducing sexually transmitted disease.
- Increasing numbers accessing substance misuse treatment.

Southampton Youth Offending Service contributes by:

- Working with health colleagues to inform and update the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment.
- Identifying and raising awareness of health problems/risk behaviours within its service group.
- Promoting positive health choices through its sexual health and relationships, emotional first aid and smoking cessation work.
- Delivering brief interventions for lower level needs and delivering substance and alcohol misuse, intervention at tier two and three level.
- Referring to services where specialist assessment and treatment is required.

Operation Fortress

Operation Fortress is a multi-agency operation which involves enforcement of the law by the police against drug trafficking and abuse, and support for victims of drug abuse, giving them the chance of a dignified exit from drugs and an opportunity to build a new way of life.

The three aims of the operation are:

- To restrict the supply of Class A drugs
- To reduce the demand for Class A drugs
- To re-build affected communities

The work police undertake to restrict the supply of drugs is just one part of Operation Fortress. The police have been overwhelmed by the level of support and interest received from partners and community groups who have been keen to get involved in the operation.

Partner support means that Operation Fortress can have a lasting impact in Southampton and make a long-term positive difference to reducing the demand for drugs and re-building the lives of people affected by drug-related crime.

Southampton Youth Offending Service contributes by:

- Developing the Serious Youth Crime Prevention Strategy in partnership with colleagues from Hampshire Constabulary and Community Safety

Integrated Offender Management

Integrated Offender Management (IOM) is an initiative to reduce crime and reduce re-offending by a more intensive case management approach to certain individuals. It will also provide support for those with drug and alcohol dependency linked to their offending behaviour. It aims to provide the right interventions to the right individuals at the right time through breaking the cycle of their offending behaviour. The services to address individual need include health, education, employment opportunities, housing, drug, alcohol and parenting skills programmes.

IOM involves close working between Hampshire Probation Trust, Hampshire Constabulary, Hampshire County Council, the unitary authorities of Portsmouth, Southampton and Isle of Wight local health authorities, Community Safety Partnerships, Prison Service, Youth Offending Teams (YOT) and providers who manage outreach, engagement and specialist substance misuse advice and support.

Information sharing and communication is key to the success of IOM, with partnership working being the driving force behind the schemes across Hampshire and the Isle of Wight. Co-ordination pan-Hampshire has been led by the Local Criminal Justice Board.

IOM will focus on those repeat offenders who meet a specific criteria or pattern of behaviour and will also include designated drug and alcohol related offending. Within IOM, individuals will be offered the opportunity to receive advice and assistance to help them change their lives; the aim is to stop their offending behaviour, thereby reducing crime in order to benefit the individual and our communities.

With the introduction of IOM in Hampshire and the Isle of Wight, the following offenders will be brought into the scheme: those who are arrested on four or more occasions in a three-month period; those who are assessed as at risk of not complying with a Court Order; and identified Persistent and priority Offenders (PPOs).

It will also give priority to those offenders receiving a prison sentence of less than a year, who are not already under Probation supervision, with a focus particularly on high risk groups such as women, and males from a black or ethnic minority background. It will also work with the Youth Offending Teams to continue interventions for some young people whose high level of offending requires their consideration within the IOM initiative.

Southampton Youth Offending Service contributes by:

- Working with Hampshire Probation Service to ensure effective transitions for young people moving from youth to adult supervision at 18 years of age
- Working with Hampshire Constabulary regarding the development of the seconded police officer role in order to maximise the opportunities afforded in respect of a partnership approach to integrated offender management around monitoring, intelligence gathering and enforcement
- Working in partnership with police and community safety to develop a forum in which to action-plan multi-agency responses in respect of high risk offenders

Prevention and Inclusion Services

As part of Prevention and Inclusion Services The Youth Offending Service works alongside other teams to ensure: the entitlement of all children and young people to good quality, universal services; facilitating access to statutory provision; early intervention; transition across services.

There are three key delivery principles: an Integrated Assessment of Need; collective ownership; workforce development.

Southampton Youth Offending Service contributes by:

- Ensuring that effective preventative work is undertaken by monitoring and reviewing levels of engagement and exit strategy planning in respect of young people subject to Youth Restorative Disposals
- Ensuring that Youth Offending Service prevention staff participate in local 'Team Around the Child' arrangements for relevant cases
- Ensuring that the service contributes to further developing the Southampton Integrated Assessment of Need model

Contribution to Safeguard young people in Southampton

The Youth Offending Service, alongside its wider statutory partners, have a mutual duty to make effective local arrangements to ensure that their functions are discharged with regard to the need to safeguard and promote the welfare of children known to the youth justice

system. YOS participation in respect of local Safeguarding Children's Board arrangements and the review of the Youth Offending – Safeguarding Protocol in 2012 ensure that the service is strategically and operationally aligned with the city's wider safeguarding priorities.

Southampton Youth Offending Service contributes by:

- Ensuring that there is Youth offending Service participation in key areas so that the youth justice perspective in the development of local safeguarding strategy is maintained
- Monitoring and reviewing its work in line with the Southampton Youth offending Service – Safeguarding Protocol to ensure that vulnerable children are kept safe, with particular emphasis on children looked after, care leavers and children in custody

Safe City Partnership Plan

The primary aim and core business of the Safe City Partnership is to prevent and reduce crime, anti-social behaviour, fires and road collisions across Southampton. The partnership also aims to help tackle the root causes of crime.

The Draft Safe City Partnership priorities for 2013 – 14 are:

- Reducing crime and anti-social behaviour in key locations
- Reducing the harm caused by drugs and alcohol
- Reducing repeat victimisation with a focus on vulnerable victims and targeted communities
- Reduce re-offending
- Reduce youth crime

In addition to the work that Southampton Youth Offending Service undertakes to reduce reoffending by young people and youth crime, Southampton Youth Offending Service also contributes to achieving Safe City Partnership priorities by:

- Ensuring that 100% of young people who score 2 or more for substance and alcohol use in offending behaviour assessments undertaken using the Asset tool are referred to the Youth Offending Service Substance Misuse Worker for further assessment and intervention
- Aiming to ensure 50% of young people subject to Youth Restorative Disposals who have been referred for intervention by the police undertake meaningful reparation, taking into account victim wishes
- Participating in multi-agency Community Tasking and Coordination meetings to address anti-social behaviour in communities
- Ensuring that individual and group offending behaviour interventions reflect local priorities

Agenda Item 12

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET		
SUBJECT:	CLEAN BUS TECHNOLOGY FUND		
DATE OF DECISION:	17 SEPTEMBER 2013		
REPORT OF:	CABINET MEMBER FOR ENVIRONMENT AND TRANSPORT		
<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
AUTHOR:	Name:	Richard Cooke	Tel: 023 8083 3816
	E-mail:	richard.cooke @southampton.gov.uk	
Director	Name:	John Tunney	Tel: 023 8091 7713
	E-mail:	john.tunney@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY

Not Applicable

BRIEF SUMMARY

This report seeks to approve variations and additions to the Environment and Transport Capital Programme and approve expenditure to deliver projects pertaining to Congestion Reduction programme of delivery following the successful granting of £632,700 from the Department of Transport (DfT) Clean Bus Technology Fund (CBTF). Commercial bus operator applicants within Southampton have committed to match funding the project; they will cover 50% of overall cost at a total of £703,000.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

- (i) To accept the award from the Department of Transport Clean Bus Technology Fund (CBTF) Grant of £632,700.
- (ii) To amend the existing Environment and Capital Programme by the following capital variation and addition totalling £703,000:-
 - a) Capital variation of £70,000 of LTP government grant from the capital scheme "Congestion Reduction" to the new capital scheme "Cleaner Bus Transport Fund",
 - b) Capital addition of £633,000 of DfT Clean Bus Technology Fund (CBTF) government grant to the new capital scheme "Cleaner Bus Transport Fund",
- (iii) To approve capital expenditure of £703,000 in 2013/14 for the new Environment and Transport Capital Scheme "Cleaner Bus Transport Fund",

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

- 1 Financial Procedure Rules require that funding is added to the capital programme and approval to spend is secured to enable the delivery of projects within the Council's Capital Programme.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

2. An option is not to approve the receipt of grant funding from the DfT. This would result in not being able to carry out the proposed project as outlined in the associated bid document.

DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)

3. The Department for Transport (DfT) invited local authorities in England to apply for Clean Bus Technology Fund (CBTF) grants of a maximum of £1,000,000 towards reducing oxides of nitrogen (NOx) emissions from local buses.
4. Southampton City Council works with Bus operators through the Quality Bus Partnership (QBP) to deliver service improvements. Overall the approach to projects is one of partnership delivered through the Bus Punctuality Task Force (BPTF) and involves partners contributing financially to schemes. This bid uses a contribution of 5% LTP money to lever in 95% external funding to help improve the air quality along two major public transport corridors in the City but will benefit the City overall in terms of air quality. This project builds on other recent bids which have been successful which include the Better Bus Area Fund (BBAF).
5. The City Council has worked with local bus operators to submit a bid for clean bus technology to improve the air quality along bus corridors which are heavily used by buses in the city. Currently the levels of Nitrogen Oxides (NOx) are in breach of acceptable levels so the opportunity exists through the bid to bring down the contribution made from buses to NOx levels in these areas. SCC could be subject to significant financial penalties from the EU if the air quality directive is not met by 2015. There are also significant public health concerns for several of the identified areas which shall be improved as a direct result of the preventative measures detailed in this bid.
6. The bid proposed a competition for all local bus operators to bid for funding for innovative solutions to deal with air quality issues. One potential innovative solution is that of a flywheel hybrid solution. This would include a 'Centre of Excellence' to be created within the Southampton area for installation which, if this bid is successful would be a first for the UK. A further opportunity is to prove the concept within an urban environment such as Southampton. Operators through the bidding process will be able to propose existing methods of reduction in emissions using both existing and innovative methods that meet the DfT environmental criteria and the SCC bid financial formula of a minimum 45% operator contribution.
7. This bid has been put together through consultation with all bus operators within the City and the award of funding will be through open competition.
8. If bus emissions could be reduced by 30% it could result in a tangible reduction in nitrogen dioxide annual mean and provide a significant contribution to a broader Low Emission Strategy.

RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Capital/Revenue

9. The new Environment and Transport Capital Scheme will be funded from £633,000 government grant funding from the DfT and £70,000 from the existing LTP government grant allocation. Cabinet approval is sought for the budget variation of £70,000 from the E&T capital scheme "Congestion

Reduction” to this new scheme “Cleaner Bus Transport Fund”. The sources of funding, budget variation and addition to capital programme are detailed in Appendix 3 and 4. Following the proposed capital variation the existing capital scheme “Congestion Reduction” will have a budget of £89,000 in 2013/14. In addition and separate a further £703,000 of private investment from commercial operators will be made. Overall the LTP contribution of 5% will lever in 50% DfT funding and Private Sector Bus Operator Contributions of 45%. The combined total of cleaner bus technology work in Southampton is estimated to be £1,406,000.

10. There will be no revenue resource required; all on-going costs will be met by the Operator(s).
11. The E&T scheme will provide funding to be made available for bus operators in the 2013/2014 financial year with installation by bus operators to be completed by 31st March 2014. Any funding not spent may be rolled forward into the 2014/2015 financial year subject to agreement by the DfT.

Property/Other

12. These do not impact upon any property interests as the process involves grant payments to private sector bus operators.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:

13. The project will be delivered in accordance with the Local Government Act (1974) and Transport Act (1985) and Local Transport Act (2008).

Other Legal Implications:

14. None

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

15. The City Council is a Local Transport Authority as prescribed in the Transport Act 2000 and the Council’s relevant Policy Framework is the City of Southampton Local Transport Plan (LTP3).
16. The project is compatible with the objectives of the Community Strategy and Economic Development Strategy.

KEY DECISION? Yes

WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	All
------------------------------------	-----

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices

1.	Final CBTF Document
2.	Gyrodrive Technology
3.	Sources of Funding for the scheme
4.	Variations and additions to the Environment & Transport Capital Programme

Documents In Members' Rooms

1.	Final CBTF Document
----	---------------------

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) to be carried out.	No
--	----

Other Background Documents

Equality Impact Assessment and Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)	Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)
1. The City of Southampton Local Transport Plan	http://www.southampton.gov.uk/s-environment/transportplanning/localtransportplan3/
2. Air Quality Report	Simon.hartill@southampton.gov.uk
3. Competition Award Documents	Attached



Department
for Transport

CLEAN BUS TECHNOLOGY FUND APPLICATION FORM

For Local Authorities in England



Department for Transport

The Department for Transport has actively considered the needs of blind and partially sighted people in accessing this document. The text will be made available in full on the Department's website in accordance with the W3C's Web Content Accessibility Guidelines. The text may be freely downloaded and translated by individuals or organisations for conversion into other accessible formats. If you have other needs in this regard please contact the Department.

*Department for Transport
Great Minster House
33 Horseferry Road
London SW1P 4DR
Telephone 0300 330 3000
Website www.dft.gov.uk*

© Crown copyright 2013

Copyright in the typographical arrangement rests with the Crown.

You may re-use this information (not including logos or third-party material) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence. To view this licence, visit www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/ or write to the Information Policy Team, The National Archives, Kew, London TW9 4DU, or e-mail: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk.

Guidance for applicants is available at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport/series/clean-bus-technology-fund>. **Applications should be emailed to CBTF@dft.gsi.gov.uk by 17:00, Friday 19 July 2013.**

If you need further assistance with the application process, contact the DfT Air Quality Strategy Team via email: CBTF@dft.gsi.gov.uk.



Department
for Transport

Application Form for Clean Bus Technology Fund

The Department for Transport (DfT) is inviting local authorities in England¹ to apply for Clean Bus Technology grants of a maximum of £1,000,000² towards reducing oxides of nitrogen (NOx) emissions from local buses. The total fund available for this scheme is £5m.

Applicants should use this form to submit their proposals to DfT by 17:00, Friday 19 July 2013. Guidance notes have been published alongside this application form. These provide useful advice on how to develop and write a successful proposal and should be referred to when filling in this application form.

All applicants must confirm that they have secured commitment from at least one local bus operator to engage in the proposed project. Please check the box below to show that you have completed this requirement and provide the name of the bus operator(s).

I have secured commitment from at least one local bus operator:

Name of local bus operator(s): Solent Blue Line (Bluestar Bus), First Group, Black Velvet Travel Ltd

In addition, all applicants must confirm that they have received legal advice on EU state aid rules and that any financial restrictions with respect to the state funding the upgrade of local buses will be met. Please check the box below to show that you have completed this requirement.

I confirm that I have received legal advice on EU state aid rules which will allow the proposed project to proceed if successful:

This page has been completed by the Senior Responsible Owner (SRO) of the proposed project³:

¹ London boroughs are excluded from this scheme as DfT is currently part funding the modification of 900 London buses to reduce NOx emissions.

² Local authorities can only bid once for a Clean Bus Technology grant of up to £1,000,000.

³ Provide SRO name and contact details in [Section A](#).



Department for Transport

Please refer to the attached guidance before completing this form.

Section A. Applicant Information

A1. Local authority name(s). If the bid is a joint proposal, please enter the names of all participating authorities and specify the lead authority:

Southampton City Council

Senior Responsible Owner name and position: Frank Baxter - Head of Transport, Highways and Parking

Bid Manager Name and position (first point of contact): Richard Cooke - Principal Public Transport Planner

Contact telephone number: 023 8083 3816

Email address: richard.cooke@southampton.gov.uk

Postal address: Transport Policy, Floor 4, One Guildhall Square, Southampton, SO14 7FP

Website address for published bid (if applicable):

A2. Please indicate if you are planning to outsource the project management either wholly or partially (if known at this stage):

Yes: Complete the form below.

No: Go to Section B.

Name of organisation:

Project manager (first point of contact):

Contact telephone number:

Email address:

Postal address:

Website address for published bid (if applicable):



Section B. Project proposal

B1. Enter a brief description of your proposal:

Briefly describe your project proposal. Outline the main reasons for seeking funding and what difference this would make to your local air quality. Provide further details in [Section E](#). (Max 500 words)

This project will deliver:

- **Hybrid Gyrodrive Flywheel technology to x37 buses;**
- **Establish a Centre of Excellence for installation in Southampton;**
- **Reduce NO_x and overall emissions of the bus fleet;**
- **Extensive monitoring;**
- **Develop a commercial business case to roll-out technology throughout the UK.**

Southampton City Council (SCC) proposes to utilise the funding available to counter the air quality issues reported on the corridor approaches to the City including the Cultural Quarter and City Centre areas where the NO_x limit values are beyond acceptable thresholds. There is a direct relation to the currently unacceptable air quality on the approaches and the bus fleet which operate along it. With a primary focus of installing the innovative 'flywheel' solution to services the outcome will be a fleet operating at an 'ultra-low carbon' state. It is the aspiration of SCC that if the bid is successful, 40% of the Southampton bus fleet will have markedly improved emissions by April 2014. The Director of Public Health department and the University of Southampton will use existing monitoring arrangements then monitor benefits over an agreed period to help build a business case for future work to be carried out in other parts of the City. Wider benefits will include prolonged life of the fleet and better fuel economy, through agreed commitment by the operators this will lead to the freed up resources being allocated to areas of social need previously non-served. This will be governed through the mechanisms of the Quality Bus Partnership signed in August 2011 and delivered by the Bus Punctuality Task Force Strategic Board chaired by the Executive Member for Transport & Environment.

DEFRA have modelled the affected areas and predicted that they will still be in breach of the air quality annual mean standard of 40ug/m³ for NO₂ in 2015 if no preventative measures are taken. SCC could be subject to significant financial penalties from the EU if the air quality directive is not met by 2015. There are also significant public health concerns for several of the identified areas which shall be improved as a direct result of the preventative measures detailed in this bid.

There are 2 main operators within Southampton, First Group and Solent Blue Line (Bluestar and Uni-link). The market share is approximately 50% each. This proposal includes an innovative fleet-wide flywheel hybrid solution for the Solent



Department for Transport

Blue Line fleet and an upgrade of several old engines within the First Group fleet for vehicles that operate within the affected areas.

There is a real potential with the flywheel hybrid solution for a 'Centre of Excellence' to be created within Southampton for installation which, if this bid is successful would be a first for the UK. A further opportunity is to prove the concept within an urban environment such as Southampton. The flywheel solution has only just become available on the market and with this funding it will help operators deliver a commercial case to roll out this technology on a wider basis.

It is the case that whereas technologies such as SCR are a particularly hard sell to commercial operators in a deregulated market through increased revenue costs, the hybrid flywheel delivers a solid business case through its combined fuel and maintenance savings along with the positive reduction in harmful emissions. It must be understood that there was zero take up for SCR technologies during the consultation for this bid by any operators, even with 100% funding. The flywheel-hybrid solution is planned to be adopted throughout the Solent Blue Line regional fleets and wider parent companies if shown to be a success in Southampton.

This bid has been put together through full open consultation with all bus operators within the City of Southampton and the award of funding will be through open competition.



Department for Transport

B2. Fit with other bids:

Explain any connection with another outstanding bid or grant from DfT such as Local Sustainable Transport Fund, Green Bus Fund and Better Bus Areas Fund. Please note that a bid for Clean Bus Technology Fund is not dependent on success in another bid. (Max 200 words)

The Local Sustainable Transport Fund already goes some way to mitigate air quality issues within the City. Intelligent Bus Priority at all signal based junctions is a citywide approach to making the bus a more efficient and sustainable mode of transport. The Better Bus Area Fund has also contributed towards this theme by retrofitting LED lighting systems to a large proportion of the bus fleet. The University of Southampton monitoring will be extended to the CBTF in order to fully document the impact of and comparison with other all measures. This could be extended beyond the city to compare other initiatives being delivered elsewhere

Notably, the BBAF delivery mechanism has proven to be very successful in getting work packages completed within tight timeframes. Perhaps more relevant to this bid is the competition advert process that awards funding to commercial operators. It has been set up by SCC in order to ensure there are no state aid implications as part of the BBAF delivery programme. The same procedure will be in place upon award of funding for the CBTF. This will enable as quick a turnaround from award to delivery as possible.

SCC's Environmental Health Department are proposing to develop a Low Emission Strategy. It is anticipated that by achieving multiple small gains existing AQMAs could be revoked by 2016. The LES will include the "development of a City-wide bus emission strategy, in partnership with key operators" and monitoring actions to determine the actual impact of the measures in terms of emissions and roadside NO₂. The CBTF proposal, if successful will be incorporated into this and provide further opportunities to evaluate its success. A bid of £70,000 has been made to the DEFRA air quality grant fund and a further £28,000 in officer time has been identified to support the proposal.



Department for Transport

Section C. Proposed technology

C1. Describe the proposed NO_x abatement technology for your scheme.

Indicate what method of NO_x abatement technology you are planning to use; e.g. retrofitting, engine replacement, engine retuning, hybrid conversion or other innovative solution; your rationale for choosing this and the risks it may present. (Max 200 words)

To install a 'Gyrodrive' Flywheel solution to the majority of the Bluestar and Uni-Link fleet, this will equate to over 50% of the peak vehicle requirement for the city at any one time. The hybrid flywheel technology is ideally suited to urban buses because of their high mass and stop–start nature, helping to deliver improved fuel economy and a reduction in harmful emissions for much less cost and weight than using the equivalent in battery cells.

The flywheel's design also enables it to be retrofitted into a variety of existing vehicles. On a bus, there is ample space for the flywheel to be fitted without the need to reduce passenger space. As these vehicles run for many hours a day, the benefits of the system are magnified when the working life of the bus is taken into consideration.

The flywheel is frequently electrically charged under braking. The flywheel then stores this as rotational energy. Electricity can be drawn out of the system in order to power on-board utilities, reducing the overall energy draw on the engine. The system can also be used to push the stored power back to the axles for when the bus pulls away from a stop.

Flywheel technology is not an alternative to SCR but could be developed into a package of technologies that offer improvements to emissions combined with genuine benefits for the operators.



Department for Transport

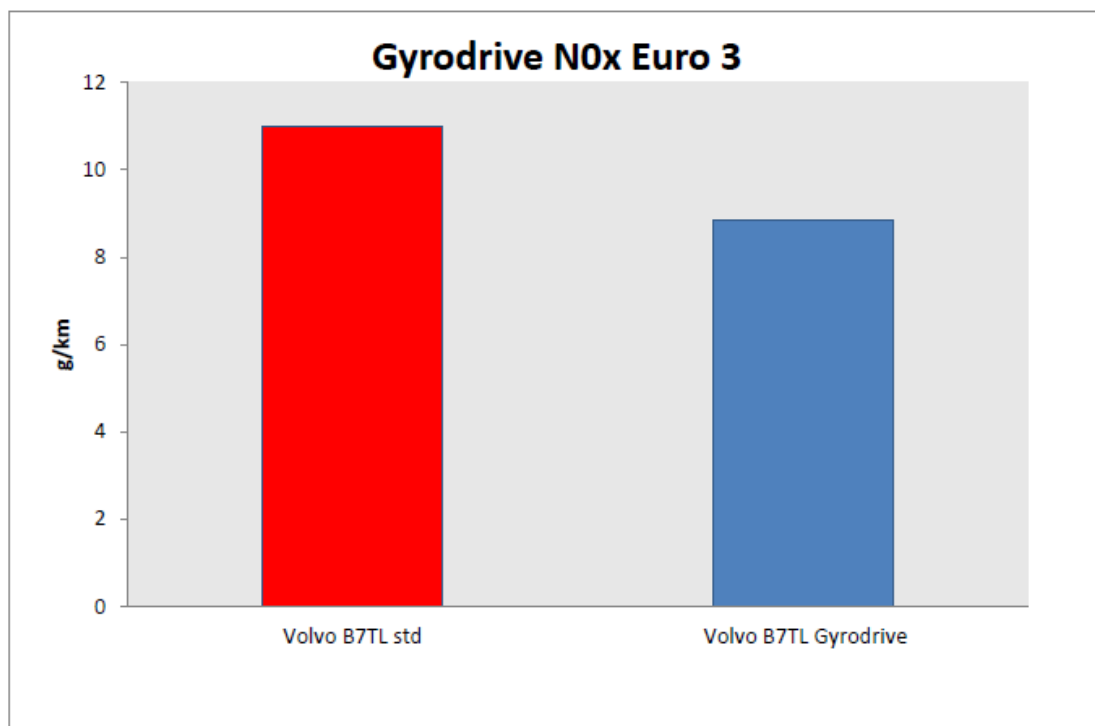
C2. Describe the expected environmental impact of the chosen technology in terms of emissions reductions.

Provide an estimate of reductions in NO_x emissions and any expected change in particulate matter and carbon dioxide emissions per bus (in kg or tonnes). (Max 200 words)

NO_x:

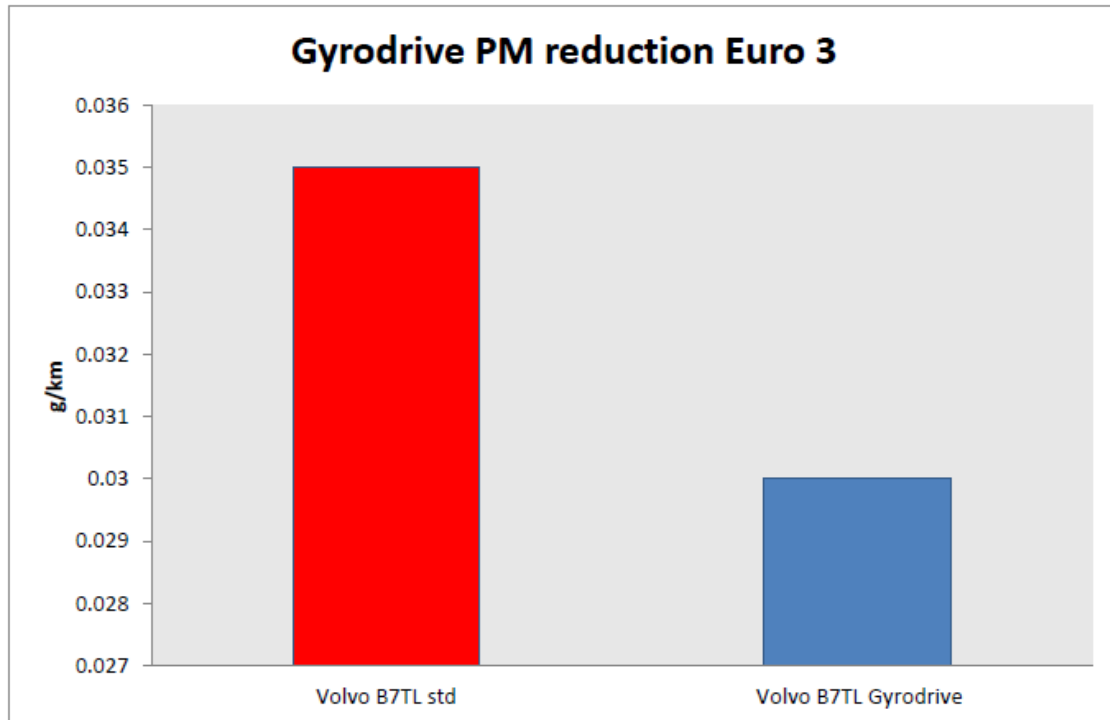
The supplied test data from the Williams testing team suggests that the flywheel reduces NO_x emissions from a baseline of 11.01 g/km to 8.95 g/km, a reduction of 19.6% per bus. Emission calculations indicate the proposal could reduce bus emissions by up to 7.6% in some AQMAs. This reduction is expected to rise as the technology increases in efficiency and more of the fleet is equipped.

The chart below highlights the NO_x reductions when a flywheel unit is fitted to a Euro3 vehicle during trials. It is likely that with further refinement that additional NO_x savings can be achieved with the flywheels being fitted in the future. In principle the proposed technology can also be operated in conjunction with stop-start systems which are likely to enter into the market imminently.

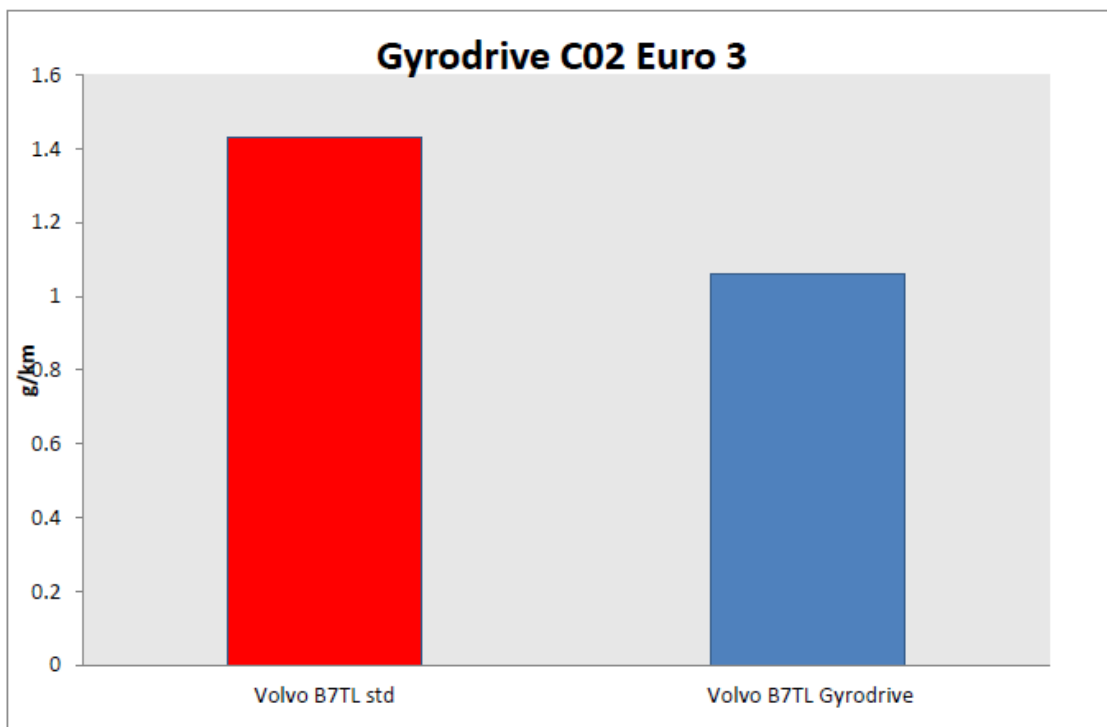




PM:



CO₂:





Department for Transport

Section D. About the local buses

N.B. Questions in the table below with asterisks () are mandatory.*

D1.	* In total, how many buses do you expect to modify?	37 (directly through CBTF – more to follow through private investment)
-----	--	--

Bus types (make and model):	Mercedes Citaro Wright Eclipse Urban Scania East Lancs Omnidekka
Name of engine manufacturer (of each type, if known):	Mercedes Volvo (Wrights) Scania
* Euro Standard (of each type):	Euro 3
* Estimated average annual bus mileage:	77,000 per bus (2,849,000 total for scheme)
* Expected change in annual bus mileage as a result of vehicle modification:	n/a
* Will the modification extend the lifetime of the buses? If so, how long for?	Approx 7 years
Number of single-deckers:	34
Number of double-deckers:	3
* Estimated cost of purchasing and fitting technology per bus:	£38,000 (Solent Blue Line will contribute 50% of the cost for each vehicle £19,000, SCC will contribute 5% per vehicle £1,900)
* Estimated additional operating costs/savings (including fuel) per bus over five years:	
* Estimated additional maintenance	



Department for Transport

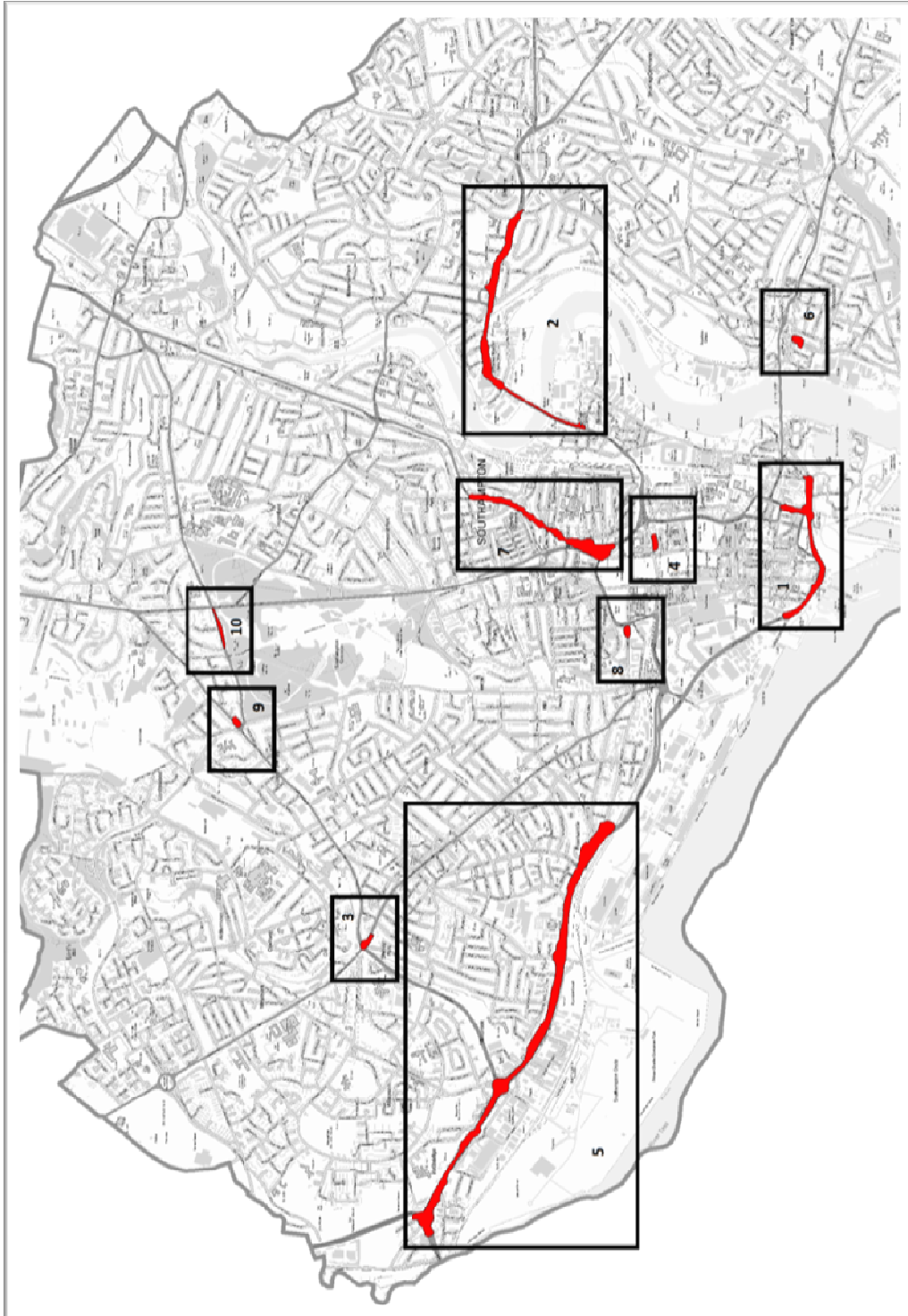
costs/savings per bus over five years:	
* DfT funding sought per bus (i.e. excluding other contributions):	£17,100



Department for Transport

D2. Geographical area, bus routes and bus operator(s):

Describe the geographical area covered by this proposal, which bus routes will be upgraded with NOx abatement technology and who the operators are. (Max 200 words)





Department for Transport

The geographical areas detailed in the map above are 10 of the AQMA's most affected by bus operations within the City that are in breach of acceptable NOx levels. Each area is typical of an urban environment and the bus operations could be described notably as 'stop start'. According to recent AA statistics the Western Approach into Southampton City Centre at peak times is one of the slowest in Europe (end to end) for distance covered within an urban environment.

Air Quality Management Zone	Buses Per Hour	Operator	Services
AQMA 4 - Town Quay	72	Bluestar	3
		First	3, 4, 4A, X4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13
		Uni-Link	U1, U6
AQMA 2 - Bitterne Road West	49	Black Velvet	A
		Bluestar	18
		Brijan	7
AQMA 6 - Winchester Road/Romsey Road	47	First	8, 8A, 8B, 9, B2
		Black Velvet	S2
		Bluestar	4, 18
New Road	44	First	1, 2, 3, 10, 12, S1
		Black Velvet	A
		Bluestar	18
Redbridge/ Millbrook Road	30	Brijan	7
		First	8, 8A, 8B, 9
		Bluestar	6, 8, 9, 11, 12
Victoria Road	23	Salisbury Reds	X7
		Bluestar	3
		First	11, 12, 13, R1
AQMA 1 - Bevois Valley	22	Black Velvet	S2
		First	7
		Uni-Link	U6
AQMA - Commercial Road	6	First	13
AQMA 3 - Winchester Road - Hill Lane	6	Uni-Link	U2
		First	S1
Burgess Road	2	Uni-Link	U6
			U9

Based on the statistics shown in the table above it is proposed that the following services as part of the Solent Blue Line fleet are fitted with the Flywheel technology:

Bluestar 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 18

Salisbury Reds X7

Uni-Link U1, U6, U9

37 vehicles will be equipped with the hybrid flywheel technology. These will operate within the most affected AQMA areas and provide excellent quantifiable data to support the business case for further installations.

The routes on which these vehicles operate are associated with some of the most deprived communities in the UK with a significant proportion along the Western Approach falling in the top 10% most deprived.



Department for Transport

D3. Level of CO₂ emissions and Nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) ambient concentrations:

Describe the trends and current state of NO_x emissions and ambient roadside concentration levels of NO₂ in the geographical area identified above, comparing the latter in terms of EU concentration limit values. If available, include any additional statistics, such as road lengths assessed that exceed the EU concentration limit values, details of any Air Quality Management Areas, observed and forecast impact on health and local environment. (Max 200 words)

As the maps overleaf demonstrate there is a significant impact on public health within Southampton which directly relates to air quality issues. By introducing buses into these areas with significantly improved emissions there will be a positive impact on public health, most notably asthma and COPD hospital admissions.

NO₂ data for areas identified:

AQMAs	Range of nitrogen dioxide roadside monitored values in 2012 annual mean at residential receptor facade	Annual mean NO ₂ standard
Town Quay (72 buses per hour)	35-42 ug/m ³	40
Bitterne Road West (49 buses per hour)	34-41	40
Winchester Road/Romsey Road (47 buses per hour)	40	40
New Road (44 buses per hour)	40-47	40
Redbridge/Millbrook road (30 buses per hour)	35-50	40
Victoria Road (23 buses per hour)	35-43	40
Bevois Valley (22 buses per hour)	36-52	40
Commercial Road (6 buses per hour)	44	40
Winchester Road/Hill Lane (6 buses per hour)	38-45	40
Burgess Road (2 buses per hour)	34-46	40

The DEFRA funded Low Emission Strategy Study for Redbridge/Millbrook Road AQMA predicted using modelling it would still exceed the NO₂ annual mean in 2016 unless measures were taken to reduce NO_x emissions further.

Source apportionment modelling of Redbridge/Millbrook road (main road into the port) showed that the road vehicle NO_x emissions varied from 74%-39%. Bus emissions accounted for a maximum of 6.5% of total NO_x emissions.

If bus emissions could be reduced by 30% it could result in a tangible 0.4-0.7ug/m³ reduction in nitrogen dioxide annual mean and provide a significant contribution to a broader Low Emission Strategy.



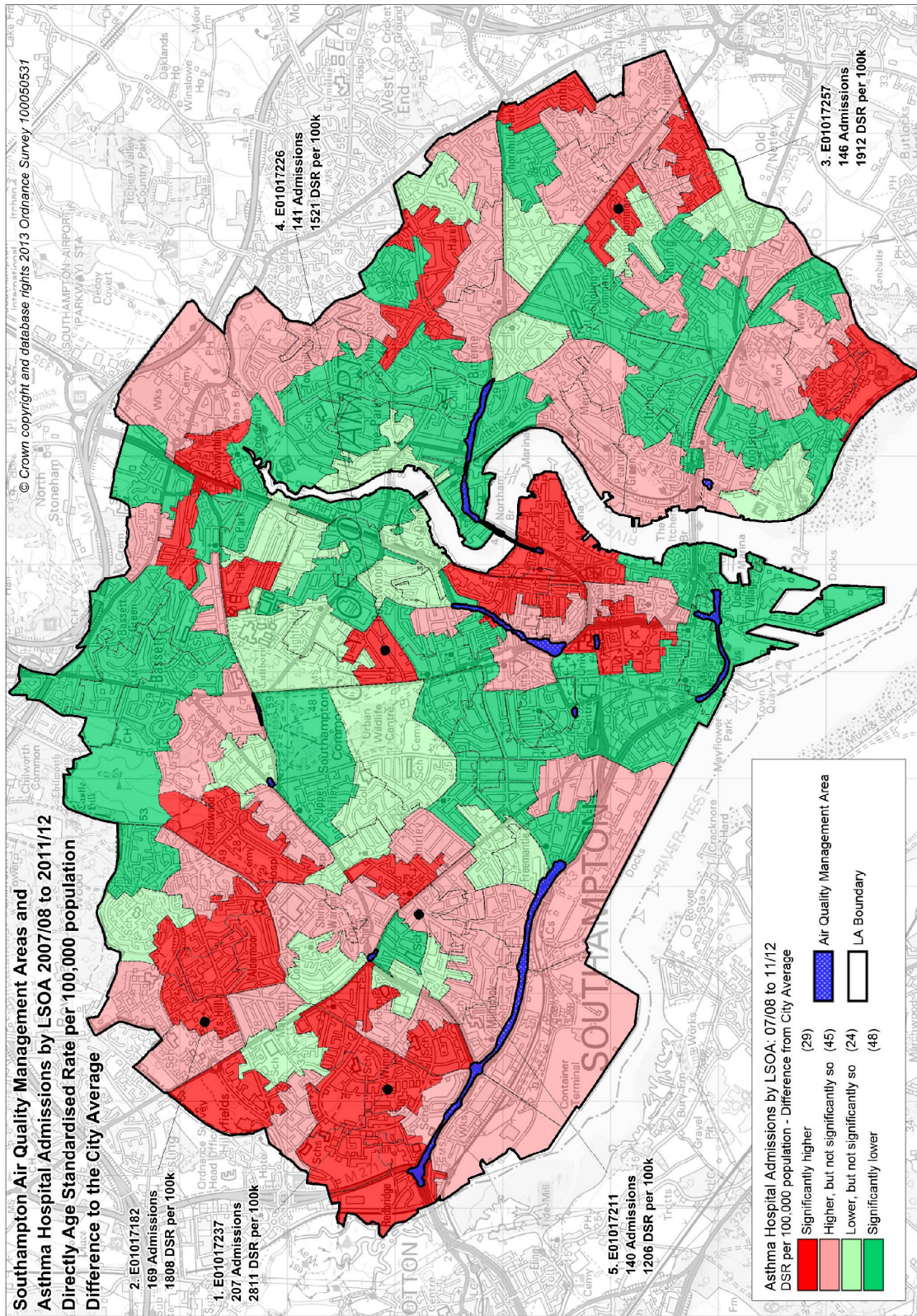
Department for Transport

The supplied test data from the Williams testing team suggests that the flywheel reduces NOx emissions from a baseline of 11.01 g/km to 8.95 g/km, a reduction of 19.6%. This is expected to rise as the technology increases in efficiency.

The routes are associated with some of the most deprived communities in the UK with a significant proportion along the Western Approach falling in the top 10% most deprived. Sufferers of asthma, COPD and cardiovascular disease are all susceptible to the effects of poor air quality and Public Health has identified hotspots for these conditions within the localities covered by this bid.

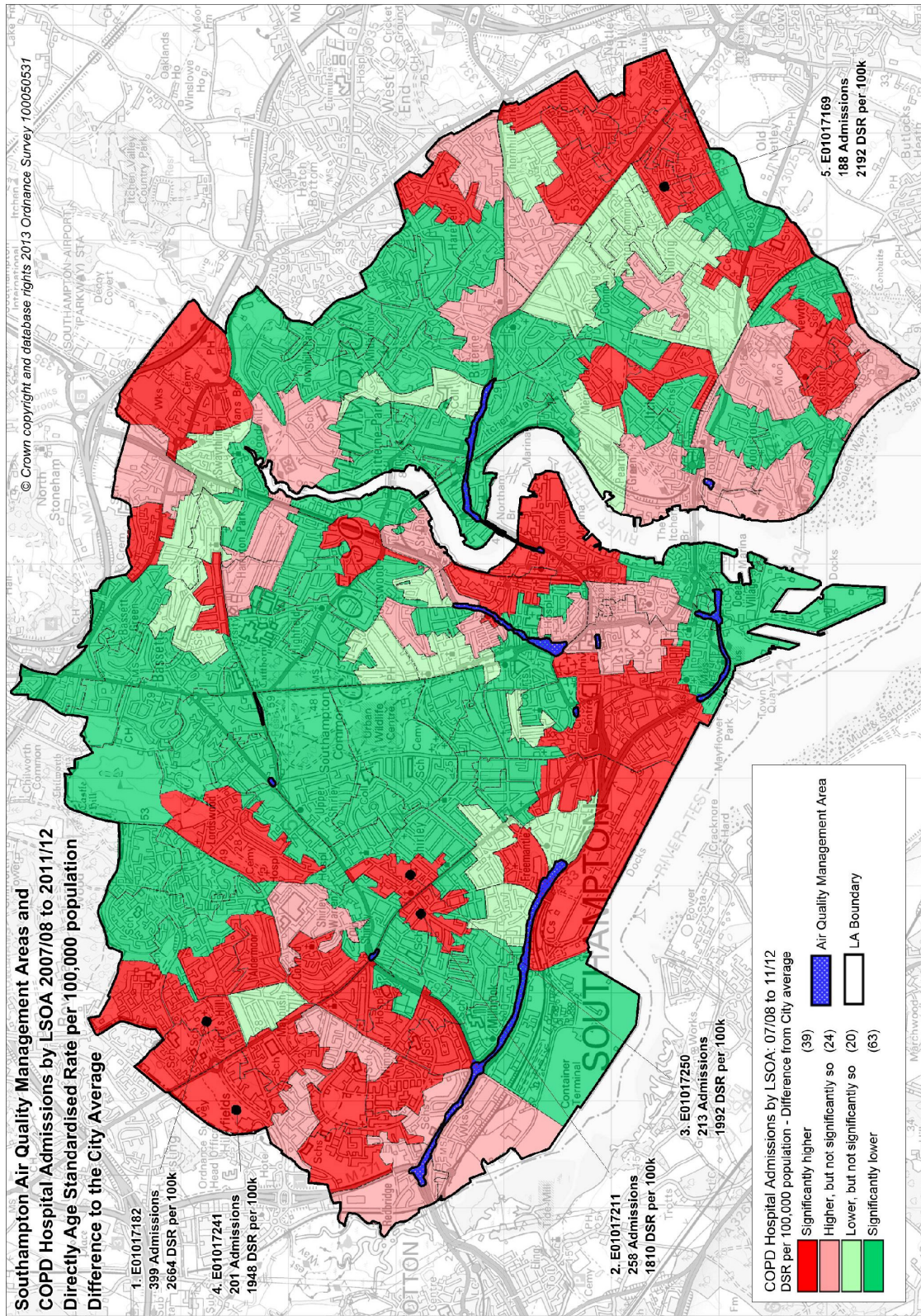


Department for Transport



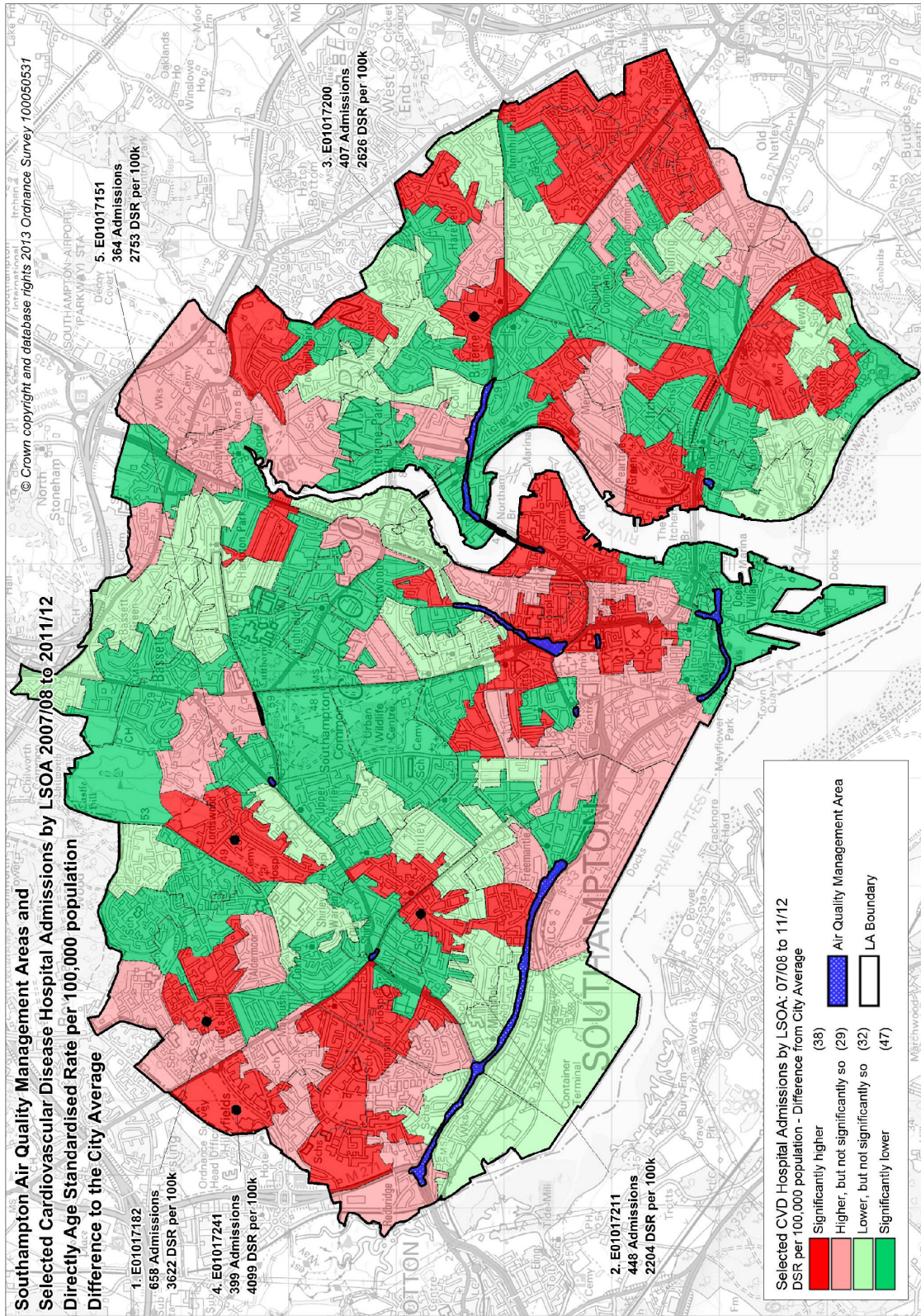


Department for Transport



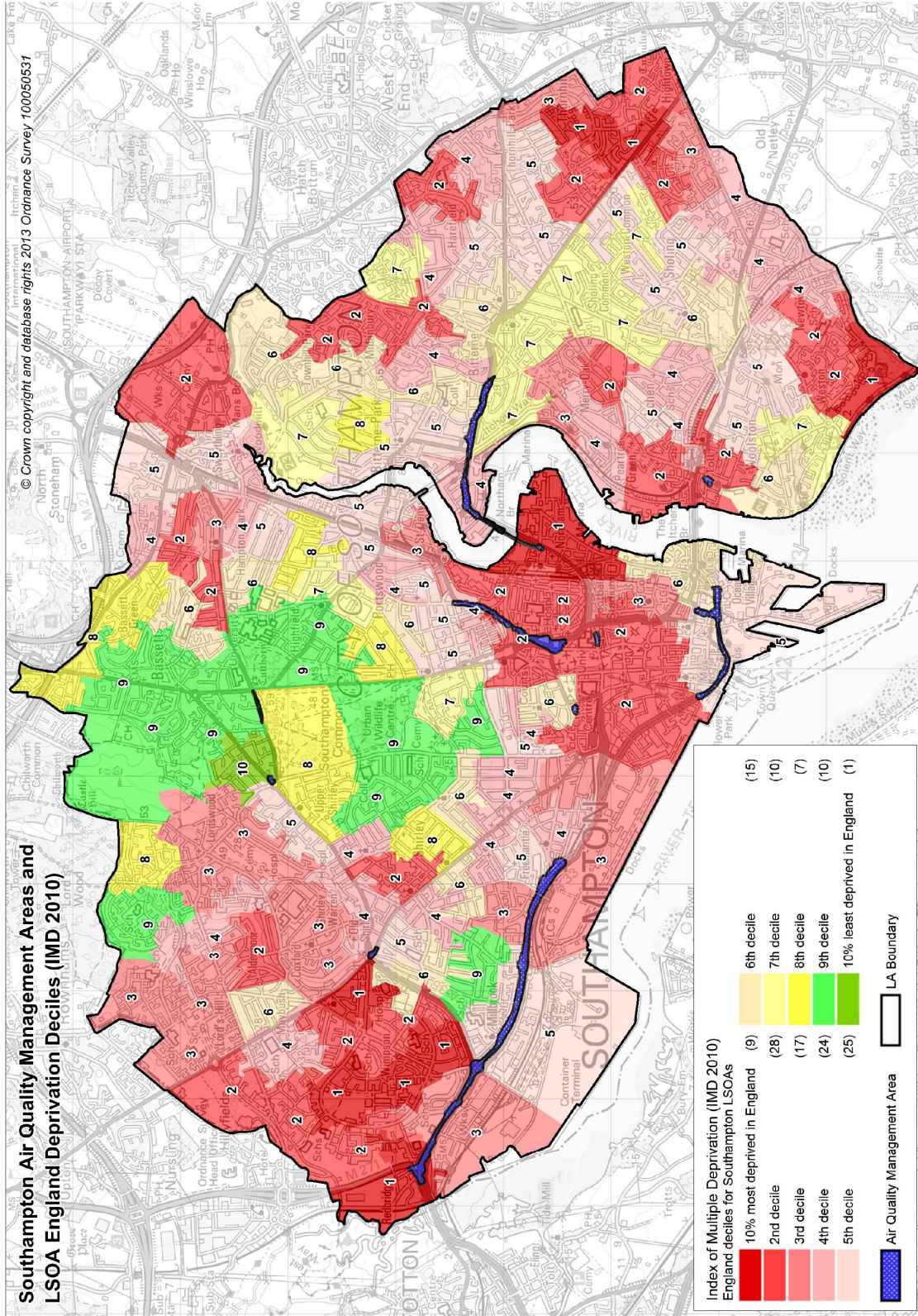


Department for Transport





Department for Transport





Department for Transport

D4. Describe your future plans for use of the modified buses.

Explain how you can ensure that modified buses are used for at least five years on some of the most polluted roads within your locality or any within other local authority boundary in England (without subsequent removal of abatement technology or other reversal of modifications) . (Max 200 words)

There will be a signed Service Level Agreement with the operator/s to guarantee the vehicles stay operating within the identified zones. This will be governed through the Quality Bus Partnership and monitored by the Bus Punctuality Task Force. There is also a commitment made by the operator to the effect that all buses within the fleet that are suitable will have the hybrid flywheel technology fitted, this should see more and more vehicles operating within Southampton with significantly reduced emissions.

Further to this there will be a press release upon commissioning of the refitted vehicles and a publicity drive in co-ordination with the launch of the intelligent signal based bus priority.

Section E. Project and financial governance

E1. Project and risk management:

Provide the name of your project, timeline, milestones, risks to successful delivery and the mitigation actions you propose to take to minimise these. You should any include impact on end users and actions you will take to control particulate matter (PM) and ammonia concentrations when reducing NOx. Provide impact on bus operators under [Section D1](#). (Max 500 words)

Project Name: Clean Bus Technology

Timeline:

August 2013:

- Award of Funding
- Internal approvals at Integrated Transport Board 17th August
- Full cabinet approval 31st August

September 2013:

- Competition Advert published in local trade presses and website 2nd of September. Live for 3 weeks.
- Work Programme with participating operators agreed by 16th September
- Presentation of full work programme to the Quality Bus Partnership Bus Punctuality Task Force 3rd quarterly
- Equipment orders placed by participating Operators no later than 27th September



Department for Transport

- Centre of Excellence for hybrid flywheel installation set-up at 'Hants and Dorset Trim' in conjunction with equipment orders

October 2013 – 31st March 2014:

- Project delivery phase subject to weekly project board meetings and management by PRINCE2 methodology.
- Progress report to Quality Bus Partnership Strategic Board 5th of December
- Best endeavours for delivery by 31st of March 2014 – any variation must be signed off by the appointed project board.

Milestones:

1. Award of funding (from DfT)
2. Advert for Competition
3. Award of funding by LA to local operators
4. Establishment of Centre of Excellence for Flywheel installation
5. 37 buses equipped with hybrid flywheel technology
6. Monitoring and Reporting mechanisms set up by the Quality Bus Partnership and University of Southampton

Risks to Delivery:

1. **RISK:** Because this is a new technology an installation on this scale has not been attempted before. There may be some teething problems encountered with the setup of the installation centre.
Mitigation: The Company responsible for the installation centre (Hants and Dorset Trim) will work in partnership with Go South Coast and Williams in order to overcome any unforeseen problems. There are already test buses operating in normal conditions with the technology installed so proof of concept at this level has already been achieved.
2. **RISK:** Go South Coast lose interest in project
Mitigation: Go South Coast are committing 50% match funding to the bid and are prepared to fit out the entire national fleet under private investment if the Southampton project is a success.
3. **RISK:** The hybrid flywheel solution cannot be fitted to certain bus types
Mitigation: The 37 vehicles proposed for this phase have all be certified as suitable by Williams and meet the criteria within the CBTF guidelines

Impact on end users:

Operator:

Significantly reduced fuel costs and extended life of engines. No additional revenue implications and the publicity benefit of running a 'green' fleet. On a wider scale the GSC Company has a business case to deliver the technology on a national basis.

Local Authority:



Department for Transport

Seen to be making a structured, monitored and significant approach to reducing harmful emissions in areas identified as AQMAs. Along with other transport lead initiatives such as projects within BBAF and LSTF this should provide evidence enough to avoid financial penalties pending from the EU.

Southampton Resident:

Cleaner air as a direct impact from the CBTF due to reduced emissions from Bluestar and Uni-Link buses. As detailed elsewhere in this document there is a clear correlation between air quality and public health.

E2. Progress report:

You will be required to monitor the progress of your project and update DfT every two months using a template. Your report should include the technology used to upgrade the buses, the number of buses upgraded, new risks you have identified and the mitigation actions you plan to take. Identify additional intermediate outputs and outcomes you will report on and if applicable, the web-site on which results will be made available. Include the name of your project, timeline and milestones. (Max 200 words)

This will be in the form of a project Highlight Report and will include as a minimum:

- Risk Register
- Issues Register
- Work Package completion reports
 - Technology used
 - Buses fitted
 - Apprentice review
 - Fitted buses operational
- Future stage Work Packages
- Variation Request (if applicable)

The monitoring of outputs and outcomes will be carried out by the Air Quality Scientific Service department at SCC in co-ordination with the University of Southampton. This will include results to-date and forecast results based on air quality models. There is flexibility within the proposal to allow for reallocation of resource if AQMA status changes. For example, if one of the identified AQMAs became worse over a period of time buses that operate within its boundaries could be fast-tracked through the instalment schedule. Results will be made publically available via the MyJourney website, the operator's website and the SCC website. There will also be a press release once the first buses are operational.



Department for Transport

E3. Sharing best practice:

The main objective of the scheme is to establish whether a national programme could be supported and rolled out based on the success of the individual projects, whether such technologies could be used in other local authority areas, and expected future interest from local authorities and bus operators. Describe how best practice can be shared, technology transferred and how you can coordinate your outcomes with other successful bidders. (Max 200 words)

Experience and best practice would most usefully be shared by making public the project documents and presenting findings at industry based conferences and workshops. There will also be an opportunity through POLIS to present the projects outcome to the EU community. This would fit with other ITS based projects SCC are seeking EU funding for in next year's call. There is a firm link between the hybrid flywheel technology and the introduction of signal based bus priority. These 2 projects combined should result in a very efficient movement of buses through Southampton and significantly reduce fuel requirement and lower harmful emissions. It is the monitoring of this which should be shared throughout the transport community as evidence for best practice within a built up urban environment. The monitoring staff currently working on the LSTF outcomes will create a report on this basis.

The University of Southampton as an independent third party will be committed to appropriately monitor the delivery, outputs and outcomes. The department responsible are an established Centre of Excellence as part of the Transport Research Group.

E4. Contributing to Government Growth Agenda:

Describe how your bid can support local and national growth opportunities.

Collaboration with other authorities to share resources and the use of apprentices is encouraged where appropriate. (Max 200 words)

Solent Blue Line have committed to creating apprentice posts in association with the installation of the flywheel technology. There will also be new jobs and long term business created; Southampton is unique in that it will be the first area to implement this technology on a large scale. This enables the City to establish a foothold in an emerging industry and be best placed to offer services to the rest of the UK and Europe. This will be a part of the methodology for the 'Centre of Excellence' set-up at Hants and Dorset Trim. Solent Blue Line have committed to creating jobs and apprentice positions at the centre dedicated to the development and installation of the new technology. These would be new jobs for a new technology, not diverting jobs from elsewhere.

Nationally the industry will be watching this project with interest and if the outcome is as expected there is likely to be full deployment across the Go-



Department for Transport

Ahead Group. With Go-Ahead being an international entity It is worth bearing in mind that this project may also have a positive international impact.

The difference between this proposal and other SCR based projects is that it appeals to the commercial operator due to the significant fuel savings. Although per bus NOx reductions may be less than SCR the flywheel solution has a much broader appeal and so has the potential to be delivered on a much larger scale, making a more significant impact nationally and within the EU.

With the flywheel technology being an emerging UK product this bid will significantly aid its development and strengthen the case for an export market to the EU and beyond.

E5. Outsourcing:

Describe details of any outsourcing you will use for project delivery, legal advice, modelling, assessment or engineering. Provide anticipated costs under [Section E7](#). (Max 200 words)

SCC will engage their internal Legal Team to co-ordinate the development of the SLA and will require the support of the Procurement Team in order to award the funding by means of a competition advert.

Project Management will be through internal Gateway Process and will be resourced within the Transport Policy Team. The Quality Bus Partnership will act as the Project Board and will offer staff resource as and when required. There will be extensive modelling and assessment tools required throughout the project and this will be outsourced as appropriate by the air quality scientific department.

N.B. Questions in the table below with asterisks () are mandatory.*

E6.	* Total DfT funding contribution sought (up to £1,000,000):	£632,700 (45%)
E7.	* Total estimated cost of outsourcing and operational costs (£):	£0
E8.	If applicable, local authority contribution (£):	£70,300 (5%)
E9.	If applicable, other contribution (e.g. bus operator) (£):	£703,000 (50%)
E10.	*TOTAL ESTIMATED COST OF PROJECT:	£1,406,000



Department for Transport

Section F. Supporting evidence

F1. Please use this space to provide any additional evidence for your proposal. (Max 500 words)

B1 - In 2011 Southampton's Western Approach (which includes the Millbrook/Redbridge AQMA) was identified by DEFRA as being one of a few national areas where a LEZ or similar strategy could reduce NOx levels to an acceptable standard. SCC was subsequently awarded £50k to undertake a feasibility study. This work is still in progress but is currently suggesting that a city wide low emission strategy could safeguard the necessary improvements by 2016 in some areas. This strategy will look at a package of measures to promote and enhance good practice to ensure multiple small gains can be achieved.

Emissions calculations

All emissions were estimated using the latest version of the Defra Emissions Factor Toolkit (Eft). This tool, which is based on the COPERT IV emissions dataset, is provided by UK government for preparation of Local Air Quality Management reports, and for developing local road traffic emissions inventories. We have used the Eft to estimate NOx from buses in each of Southampton's AQMAs for the baseline situation in 2012.

Redbridge Road/ Millbrook

Route emissions baseline	Buses/Coaches (g/km)	% from Euro I	% from Euro II	% from Euro III	% from Euro IV	% from Euro V
NOx	299.3	3.2%	15.1%	71.0%	10.8%	0%
	g/km from each Euro class	9.6	45.2	212.5	32.3	0
	g/km from GSC buses	8.9	42.0	197.3	30.0	0
Route emissions flywheel	Buses/Coaches (g/km)					
NOx	276.6 (NOx saving = 22.7g/km)	Baseline minus (Euro III NOx from GSC vehicles x NOx abatement %) x number of vehicles retrofitted/total number of Euro III in GSC fleet Or baseline minus (197.3 x 19.6%) x (37/63)				
Emissions from buses at 20kph in AQMA 4 are reduced by		7.6%				
Comment		GSC Euro III emissions are the largest single source in this instance, hence the comparatively larger NOx emission reduction compared to the other AQMAs.				

In this instance if the bus fleet were responsible for the all NOx emissions in Redbridge Road/Millbrook the saving with flywheel applied to 37 Euro III GSC buses would be 7.6%. In reality the bus fleet will be responsible for much less of the total NOx in Redbridge Road/Millbrook- if buses produce 50% of NOx in AQMA the saving would be 3.8%, if buses produce 25% of NOx the saving



Department for Transport

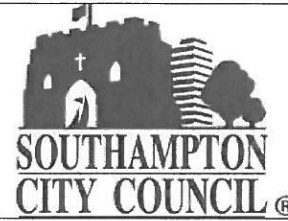
would be 1.9% for the fleet as whole (including cars, HGVs etc.). When considered in the context of a wider LES (as is being proposed by SCC), gains of this magnitude from multiple sources are considered likely to make a significant contribution to achieving the **NO₂** annual mean objective by 2016.

Attached as an appendices are the documents ready for release upon award of funding to start the call to operators advert process immediately.

Email your completed form to: CBTF@dft.gsi.gov.uk by 17:00, Friday 19 July 2013 in MS Word 2003 or PDF format. Please also send two hard copies to: Air Quality Strategy, Department for Transport, Zone 1/33, Great Minster House, 33 Horseferry Road, London SW1P 4DR.

This page is intentionally left blank

Southampton City Council – Clean Bus Technology Fund - Call for Applications for Funding



Southampton City Council – Clean Bus Technology Fund - Call for Applications for Funding

Applications Bus Operators operating in Southampton, who wish to participate in the delivery of an Improvements in air quality issues on the corridor approaches to the City including the Cultural Quarter and City Centre areas where the NO_x limit values are beyond acceptable thresholds.

Further to your expression of interest in regard to the above please find attached:

- Copy of Specification to which all bids for funding must comply;
- Application Form;
- Terms and Conditions;
- Project Claim Form; &
- Frequently Asked Questions Sheet.

Background

Southampton City Council has been awarded £632,700 of Department for Transport (DfT) funding, following a successful bid to the Clean Bus Technology Fund. The bid was developed in partnership with Environmental Health and Public Health Departments and public transport providers.

Southampton City Council (SCC) proposes to utilise the funding available to counter the air quality issues reported on the corridor approaches to the City including the Cultural Quarter and City Centre areas where the NO_x limit values are beyond acceptable thresholds. There is a direct relation to the currently unacceptable air quality on the approaches and the bus fleet which operate along it.

The bid aims to reduce bus NO_x emissions from a baseline of 11.01 g/km to 8.95 g/km, a reduction of 19.6% per bus. Emission calculations indicate the proposal could reduce bus emissions by up to 7.6% in some AQMAs.

Bid Process

Operators whose fleet meet the criteria of the DfT guidance will be invited to bid for funding. Mandatory match funding of 50% private investment is required.

Funding limitations

Operators would be required to provide an invoice detailing the warranty and support package to be provided. The onus is on the operator to ensure this meets their future requirements. SCC has no further funding, at this time, to support ad-hoc maintenance and repair work outside of what has been agreed between an operator and their supplier as part of any warranty and support package.

Funding timescales

To comply within DfT funding timescales, equipment will need to be installed, with testing completed within six months of funding being approved. All claims for payment must be submitted not later 31st March 2014.

This letter constitutes the call for funding. It is not expected that there will be any further calls or opportunities to bid. Operators as part of their bid for grant funding must agree to the conditions within the Terms and Conditions Document.

A Frequently Asked Questions list has been produced. This has been designed to answer the majority of your questions. For further clarifications please contact Thomas King (richard.cooke@southampton.gov.uk).

The Deadline for submission of bids for phase one is 4th October 2013.

**Southampton City Council – Clean Bus
Technology Fund - Call for Applications
for Funding**



1.0 Applicant Information

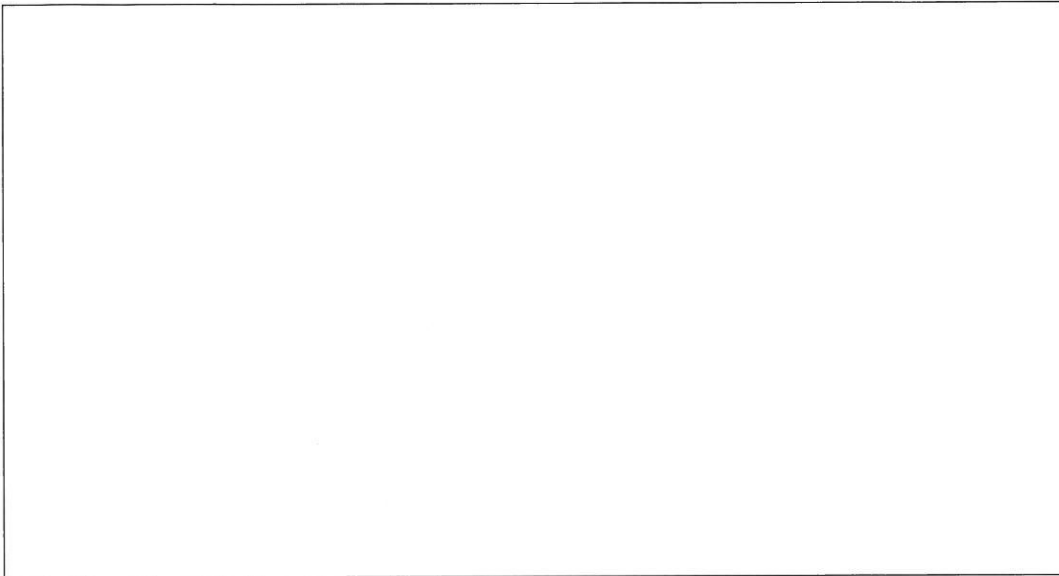
Applicant Company Name	
Contact Name	
Contact Position in Company	
Contact Email Address	
Contact Phone Number	
Contact Address	

2.0 Proposals for Clean Bus Technology

Total funding sought (capital)*	£
Bus types (make and model):	
Euro Standard (of each type):	
Unit costs of equipment (including discounts components)*	£
Name of supplier	
Additional Costs not covered above*	£
Cost of installation per location*	£
Delivery timescales	

**Please attach quotes showing the breakdown in costs from the supplier and/or fitter*

3.0 Further Details to Support Application



4.0 Claims Process

Please complete the below to confirm that you accept that claims (excluding VAT) will be paid to the funding applicant, in arrears and in accordance with a series of deliverables, subsequent to submission of the following to:

Richard Cooke
Principal Public Transport Planner
Southampton City Council
Floor 4, One Guildhall Square
Civic Centre Place
Southampton
SO14 7FP

richard.cooke@southampton.gov.uk
02380 833826

PLEASE NOTE: SCC is willing to consider alternative payment schedules, where this may assist operators. This includes upfront and staged payments. Operators should present their preferred payment method when submitting their application form; otherwise it will be assumed that all payments will be made in arrears.

Required Forms

A project claim form.	Yes	No
Quotations showing the breakdown in costs	Yes	No
Completed application form	Yes	No

SCC Clean Bus Fund Specification

Confirm that your preferred supplier meets the requirements set out in the SCC Specification Document?	Yes	No
--	-----	----

Terms and Conditions

Confirm that you have read and acknowledge the conditions outlined in the document 'Southampton City Council – Clean Bus Technology Fund - Call for Applications for Funding'. Failure to comply with these conditions may result in funding being reclaimed by SCC.

Confirm that you accept the conditions set out in the Terms and Conditions Document?	Yes	No
--	-----	----

Signed (A Director)	Date
----------------------------	-------------

Signed (Company Secretary/ A Director)	Date
---	-------------

Deadline for Bid Submission: 25th October -2013

Southampton City Council – Clean Bus Technology Fund - Call for Applications for Funding



Why are we doing this?

Southampton City Council (SCC) proposes to utilise the funding available to counter the air quality issues reported on the corridor approaches to the City including the Cultural Quarter and City Centre areas where the NO_x limit values are beyond acceptable thresholds. There is a direct relation to the currently unacceptable air quality on the approaches and the bus fleet which operate along it.

What is in it for me and why should I join?

There is 50% match funding available for innovative solutions which enable fleet wide NO_x reduction.

What equipment will I need?

There are various solutions available although SCC is focusing on the innovative flywheel solution as this was the feature of the bid document following consultation with all operators. Other technologies will be considered subject to approval by the DfT.

What are my options?

All equipment procurement and installation will be the responsibility of the Operator. There will be monitoring systems in place to ensure the commitments in the bid are met during project closure stage.

What is funded as part of this project?

50% match funding for proposed scheme (capital only)

Can I choose the supplier/s I want to purchase equipment from?

Yes. Operators are able to choose the supplier they wish to purchase their equipment from, so long as the chosen supplier meets the requirement of the specification.

How do I pay for ongoing maintenance of the equipment?

Operators will be required to pay for ongoing maintenance of the equipment.

Will SCC have more funding available in the future?

Unknown at this stage. The final deadline for the project is 31-03-2014.

Why does the equipment need to be installed so quickly?

SCC has strict funding targets set by the DfT for the spending of funds. To help facilitate this, a project plan has been devised, with key delivery timescales attached to each phase of the project.

What happens if I decided to withdraw services and the equipment has been installed?

The terms of this grant is based on the vehicles staying within the City of Southampton for a minimum of 5 years, this must adhered to in order to be awarded funding. A Service Level Agreement will be signed upon award of funds to this effect.

How involved will the delivery progress updates be?

SCC will provide all operators with a template form to complete, this would be no longer than two-sides of A4.

Is there a limit to the funding I can receive?

Funding is not capped to an individual operator.

When will I receive the funding?

Funding will be paid to the funding applicant, in arrears and in accordance with a series of deliverables.

Deliverables	Payment Percentage
Order successfully placed	30
Equipment installed	35
Testing completed	35

The payment due will be calculated using the total funding figure to be provided by SCC.

For example: Operator X is awarded £100.

- 1) On successfully placing an order SCC would pay £30
- 2) Equipment installed £35
- 3) Testing £35

SCC reserves the right to appoint a 3rd party to verify that all deliverables have been met.

Payment in arrears isn't suitable for me, what should I do?

Please first contact SCC to discuss your situation. Alternative payment schedules will need to be included with your application form for consideration.

**Southampton City Council –
Clean Bus Technology Fund -
Funding Terms and Conditions**



The conditions attached to the funding are set out below. Failure to comply with these conditions may result in funding being reclaimed by TfSH&IoW.

- Ensure that all fitted equipment funded through this award will consistently operate in Southampton between installation and until at least 31-3-2019.
- Adhere to the specification outlined in the bid document

- Ensure that if equipment is replaced or removed from service in Southampton before 31-3-2019 operators will either:
 - A. Remove the equipment and fit at an alternative location consistently operating in Southampton, or
 - B. Return the equipment to TfSH&IoW.

This will be carried out at the expense of the operator.

- Provide details of any removals and re-installs no later than 31st March and 30th September each calendar year between installation and 31-3-2019.

**SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL – CLAIM FOR RE-
IMBURSEMENT OF EXPENDITURE FROM THE CLEAN BUS
TECHNOLOGY FUND**

Re-imburement will be made by the SCC Treasurer on the following conditions:

- Expenditure is for work related to the Clean Bus Technology Fund.
- Expenditure is certified to be within the budget allocation approved by SCC.
- Claims must be made by an invoice made out to SCC & accompany a Claim for Re-Imbursement Form (attached), stating what has been purchased with copies of any relating invoices paid by the operator.
- The original invoice, together with any supporting documentation, must be retained by the claiming authority, and made available for audit purposes.
- The claim must be certified by the nominated Operator Manager, and authorised by the SCC Project Director.
- The claim should exclude VAT.

**SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL – CLAIM FOR RE-
IMBURSEMENT OF EXPENDITURE FOR CLEAN BUS
TECHNOLOGY FUND**

Claiming Operator / Authority:	
Scheme / Intervention:	
Total Allocation:	
Claim Number:	
Total claimed prior to this claim:	

Detail of Claim

TOTAL OF CLAIM	

OPERATOR DECLARATION

I certify that this claim is correct and in accordance with the project allocation as approved by SCC.

Signed

Date:

Name (in capitals)

SCC PROJECT DIRECTOR DECLARATION

I authorise the payment of this claim is correct.

Signed

Date

Name (in capitals)

FOR SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL TREASURER'S DEPARTMENT

Date Received:

Date Paid:

Cost Code

Agenda Item 12

Appendix 3

Cleaner Bus Transport Fund

Sources of Funding

FUNDING STREAM	2013/14	2014/15	TOTAL CAPITAL FUNDING
	£000	£000	£000
LTP Government Grant (Existing Allocation)	70	0	70
LTP Government Grant (Future Allocation)	0	0	0
CBTF Grant	633	0	633
Total Funding	703	0	703
Operators Contributions	703	0	703
Grand Total of Cleaner Bus Technology Work in Southampton	1,406	0	1,406

This page is intentionally left blank

VARIATIONS & ADDITIONS TO THE ENVIRONMENT AND TRANSPORT CAPITAL PROGRAMME

Block	Scheme No	Scheme Description	2013/14 LTP Government Grant (Existing Allocation) £000	2013/14 LTP Government Grant (Future Allocation) £000	2013/14 LSTF Government Grant £000	2013/14 CBTF Grant £000	2013/14 Operators Contributions £000	2013/14 Total Funding 2013/14 £000
-------	-----------	--------------------	--	--	---	-------------------------------	---	--

Variations to the Capital Programme								
Network Management	C718H	Congestion Reduction	-70	0	0	0	0	-70
Public Transport	New	Cleaner Bus Transport Fund scheme	70	0	0	0	0	70*

Net Capital Variations

0

Additions to the Capital Programme - funded by additional CBTF government grant								
Public Transport	New	Cleaner Bus Transport Fund scheme	0	0	0	633	0	633*

Memo: Following capital variation & addition this revises the capital schemes as below								
Public Transport	New	Cleaner Bus Transport Fund scheme	70	0	0	633	0	703*

Separate and in addition								703
<i>Works delivered by and funded by Bus Operators</i>								703

Grand Total of Cleaner Bus Technology Work in Southampton								1,406
								703
								703

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 13

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET		
SUBJECT:	RIVER ITCHEN FLOOD ALLEVIATION SCHEME - PRELIMINARY STUDY FUNDING		
DATE OF DECISION:	17 SEPTEMBER 2013		
REPORT OF:	CABINET MEMBER FOR HOUSING AND SUSTAINABILITY		
<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
AUTHOR:	Name:	Bernadine Maguire	Tel: 023 8083 2403
	E-mail:	bernadine.maguire@southampton.gov.uk	
Director	Name:	John Tunney	Tel: 023 8091 7713
	E-mail:	john.tunney@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY

NOT APPLICABLE

BRIEF SUMMARY

This report seeks approval, subject to written confirmation of the grant funding approval from the Environment Agency, to increase the Housing and Sustainability revenue budget to allow the commissioning of work to undertake the River Itchen Flood Alleviation Scheme preliminary study. The study has received preliminary approval from the Environment Agency for full grant funding but awaiting formal written confirmation.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

- (i) To accept a grant from the Environment Agency, totalling £457,000, to carry out the River Itchen Flood Alleviation Scheme preliminary study.
- (ii) To approve, in accordance with Financial Procedure Rules, the addition of £221,000 to the Housing and Sustainability Portfolio revenue budget in 2013/14 to commence work on the study, subject to formal written confirmation from the Environment Agency of the grant funding approval, and to note that a further addition of £236,000 to the 2014/15 revenue budget will be formally made as part of the preparation of that financial years' budget.

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The current revenue budget does not have provision for this work and the acceptance of the Environment Agency grant and subsequent increase in budget will fully fund the development of the River Itchen Flood Alleviation Scheme preliminary study which will identify a feasible flood defence scheme to reduce flood risk to the susceptible areas along the River Itchen frontage within the Bevois and Bargate wards.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

2. The alternative of not providing funding for this study would prevent the identification of a feasible flood defence scheme recommended as a priority scheme within the Southampton Coastal Flood & Erosion Risk Management Strategy (2012), which would adversely affect the ability to reduce the risk of tidal flooding along this frontage.

DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)

3. The Southampton Coastal Flood and Erosion Risk Management Strategy (2012) (hereafter referred to as the 'Coastal Strategy') identified the preferred options for reducing tidal flood risk through a phased implementation approach based on the progression of risk over time due to projected sea level rise. The west bank of the River Itchen frontage from Mount Pleasant Industrial Estate to Ocean Village was one of the areas identified within the Coastal Strategy that should be prioritised for a scheme (see Appendix 1 – Figure 1).
4. At present the assets at risk of flooding from a 1 in 200 year (extreme) tidal flood event along this frontage include 654 residential properties (of which 240 are within the lowest 20% most deprived communities), 499 commercial properties, a B road and a number of aggregate wharves. By 2060 this increases to 860 residential properties (of which 272 are within the lowest 20% most deprived communities) at risk. There are currently no formal raised flood defences along this frontage and the majority of existing quay walls and erosion defences have been privately constructed in an ad hoc manner which provides a very limited standard of protection from flooding.
5. The preferred scheme option identified within the Coastal Strategy for this frontage is to introduce an interim height floodwall (providing a 1 in 200 year standard of protection up to 2060) integrated with land raising (to provide a 1 in 200 year standard of protection up to 2110) on the areas available for imminent redevelopment.
6. The aim of the preliminary study is to gain greater certainty on the risks, mitigation and costs of the River Itchen Flood Alleviation Scheme, to identify a feasible scheme that can be taken forward for detailed design and construction (subject to future funding). The following elements will be investigated and/or assessed as part of the preliminary study:
 - Technical:
 - Suitability of existing ground conditions
 - Suitability of existing structures
 - Mitigation of potential drainage impacts
 - Access requirements
 - Confirm scheme alignment
 - Social:
 - Continued landowner/operator liaison
 - Public consultation

- Environmental:
 - Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) requirements
 - Designated sites within close proximity
 - Archaeology
 - Contaminated land
 - Water quality impacts
 - Economic:
 - Whole life cost of a feasible scheme
 - Potential scheme funding sources
7. The preferred scheme option presents a significant technical challenge and would require support and co-operation from land owners and operators along the frontage. Discussions and site visits were held with approximately 90% of the land owners / operators along this frontage during the final stage of strategy development and the preferred option was met with a positive response. During these discussions a number of potential technical issues were highlighted, including potential unfavourable ground conditions, lack of structural information on existing quay structures and historic infill and development of parts of the existing frontage which may not structurally lend themselves to enable siting of a floodwall. These issues require further detailed investigation as part of the preliminary study to enable confirmation of a feasible scheme alignment.
8. Due to the industries and operations currently present along this frontage, provisions for access will be required. The preference is for passive measures, such as ramping over defences (see Appendix 1 – Figure 2), where possible to accommodate access; however flood gates are likely to be required at some sites, dependent on the feasible scheme alignment. As part of the preliminary study, identification of passive measures would be undertaken to reduce to an absolute minimum the number of flood gates required and where they are necessary the potential to use telemetry to monitor their status will need to be explored and/or use of more innovative solutions.

RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Capital/Revenue

9. Housing and Sustainability portfolio revenue budget will be increased by £221,000 in 2013/14 and £236,000 in 2014/15, funded by a grant from the Environment Agency.
10. This study will be managed to ensure that there are no financial commitments beyond the funding available from the Environment Agency. Any identified feasible flood defence scheme will be the subject of future funding bids and spending approvals, in accordance with Financial Procedure Rules.
11. There are no capital implications arising from this proposal.

Property/Other

- 12. There are no immediate property implications arising from development of the preliminary study but reduction of flood risk to existing and future developments would be anticipated if a feasible flood defence scheme can be identified.
- 13. The preliminary study may help to enhance the viability of future development proposals on Council owned land at Town Depot as further investigations will be undertaken to develop a feasible approach for managing tidal flood risk on this site as part of the wider scheme. Liaison with the relevant City Development Managers and senior officers was undertaken throughout development of the Coastal Strategy and will continue throughout development of the preliminary study.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:

- 14. The statutory power to undertake proposals to manage flood and erosion risks are held by Southampton City Council under the Coast Protection Act 1949, the Land Drainage Act 1991 and the Flood and Water Management Act 2010, although these are permissive powers only.

Other Legal Implications:

- 15. Legal issues may arise throughout the project but these will be addressed during development of the study.

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

- 16. There are no policy framework implications as a result of the recommendations of this report.

KEY DECISION? Yes

WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	Bevois & Bargate
------------------------------------	------------------

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices

1.	Figures
----	---------

Documents In Members' Rooms

1.	None
----	------

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) to be carried out.	No
--	----

Other Background Documents

Equality Impact Assessment and Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)

Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)

1.	Southampton Coastal Flood & Erosion Risk Management Strategy (2012)	Available to view/download at www.southampton.gov.uk/flooding
----	---	--

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 1 – Figures

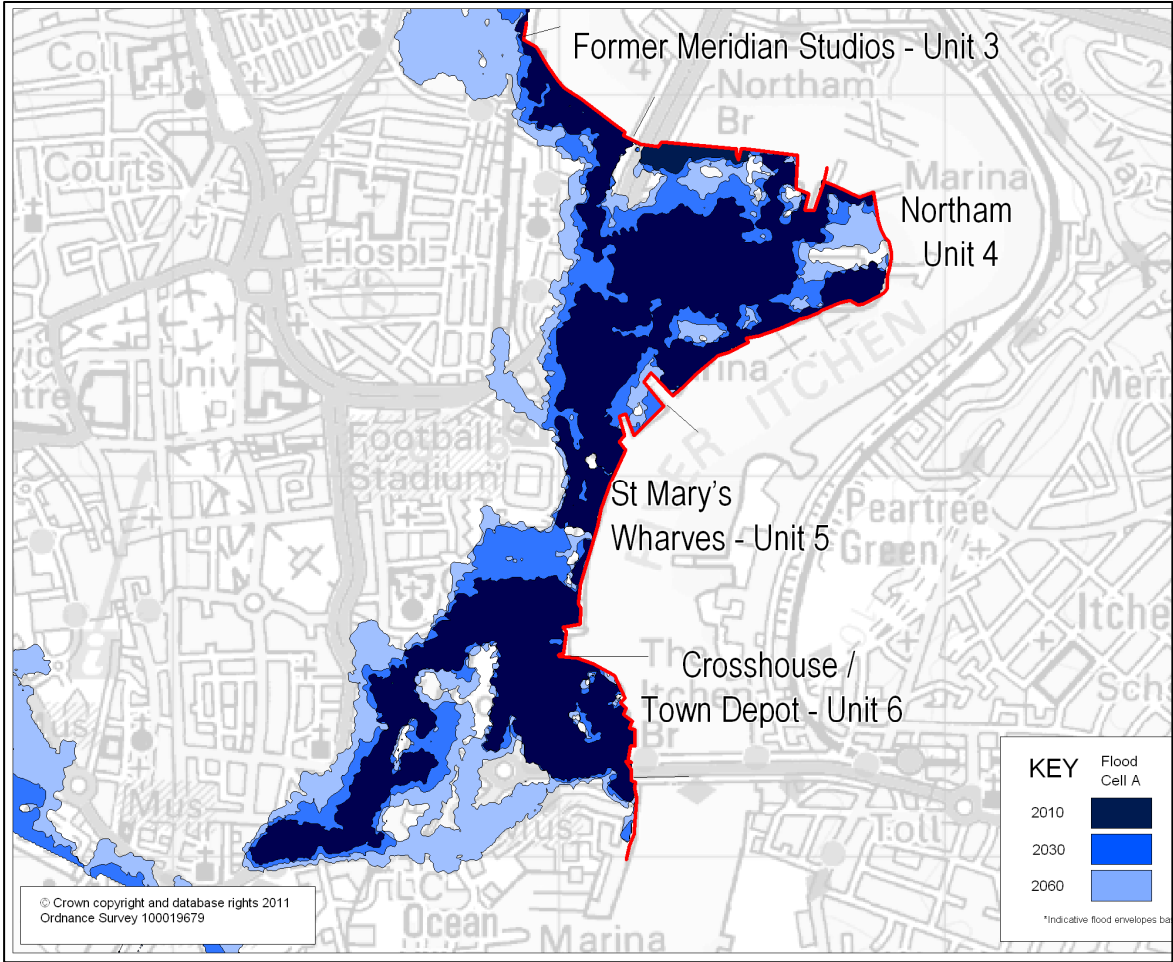


Figure 1: The potential flood risk areas resulting from a 1:200 year (extreme) tidal flood event at 2010, 2030 and 2060

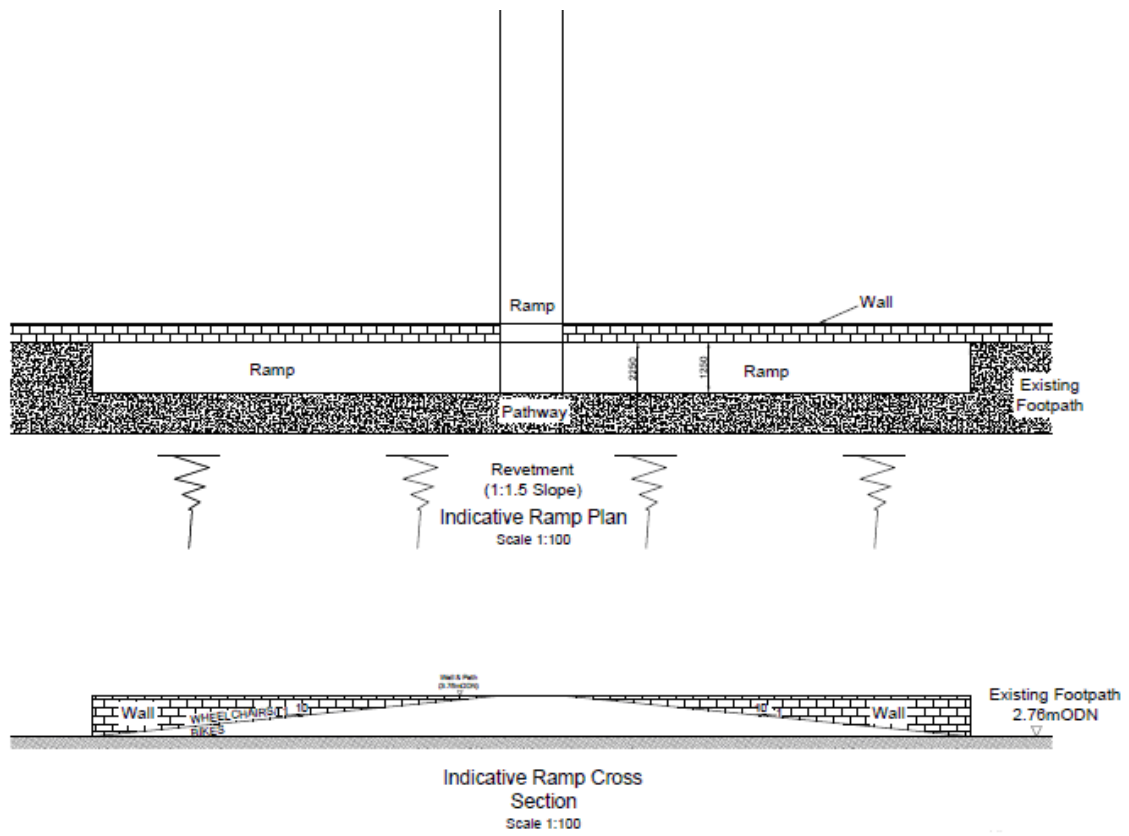


Figure 2: Example of ramping over a floodwall - an indicative ramp plan and cross section

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET COUNCIL			
SUBJECT:	HAMPSHIRE MINERALS AND WASTE PLAN: ADOPTION			
DATE OF DECISION:	17 SEPTEMBER 2013 18 SEPTEMBER 2013			
REPORT OF:	LEADER OF THE COUNCIL			
<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>				
AUTHOR:	Name:	Graham Tuck	Tel:	023 8083 4602
	E-mail:	Graham.Tuck@southampton.gov.uk		
Director	Name:	John Tunney	Tel:	023 8091 7713
	E-mail:	John.Tunney@southampton.gov.uk		

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY
None.

BRIEF SUMMARY

The Minerals and Waste Plan (“the Plan”) (including Policies Map) will form part of the development plan and guide the determination of planning applications for such facilities across Hampshire, including Southampton.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

CABINET:

- (i) To note the Inspector’s report.
- (ii) To note that the Minerals and Waste Plan (2013) will supersede the saved policies of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan (1998) and the Minerals and Waste Core Strategy (2007).
- (iii) To recommend to Council that it approves the adoption of the Minerals and Waste Plan (2013) which incorporates the Inspector’s Main Modifications and Additional Modifications.

COUNCIL:

- (i) To note the Inspector’s report.
- (ii) To note that the Minerals and Waste Plan (2013) will supersede the saved policies of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan (1998) and the Minerals and Waste Core Strategy (2007).
- (iii) To recommend to Council that it approves the adoption of the Minerals and Waste Plan (2013) which incorporates the Inspector’s Main Modifications and Additional Modifications.
- (iv) To delegate to the Head of Planning, Transport and Sustainability, following consultation with the Leader of the Council, the power to make minor changes to the Plan prior to adoption.

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

1. To provide up to date planning policies for minerals and waste development.
2. To enable minor changes to be made as each authority approves the plan.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

3. It is a statutory requirement to produce the Plan. The 1998 / 2007 Plans are out of date and incomplete.

DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)

4. The Plan has been prepared jointly by the Council with Hampshire County Council, Portsmouth City Council and both the New Forest and South Downs National Park Authorities (“the Plan authorities”). The Plan looks forward to 2030. This report focuses on the key issues for Southampton. Hampshire County Council’s Cabinet report sets out other issues which do not affect the City (Members’ room document 7). The Plan was submitted to an independent public examination by an Inspector. He has made ‘main modifications’ to the Plan, which the Council can now adopt. Legally it can only do this if it incorporates all of the Inspector’s ‘main modifications’, and makes no other ‘main modifications’.

The Submission Plan (February 2012) as approved by the Council.

5. The Cabinet approved the Plan on 24th October 2011 and minor changes were made under delegated powers. The Plan’s approach, as set out in this section, has been endorsed by the Inspector so continues to form part of the Plan recommended for adoption, subject to any changes identified in paragraphs 15 - 29 below.

Minerals

6. The Plan aims to ensure an adequate supply of aggregates to meet the needs of the economy and construction industry. It sets a target to supply 5.56 million tonnes per annum (mtpa) of aggregates. This target is made up of locally ‘land won’, recycled and rail imported aggregates; as well as the safeguarding of capacity at South Hampshire’s wharves to land 2 mtpa of marine dredged aggregates.
7. Southampton’s mineral wharves are situated along the River Itchen. Three are situated on its west bank by the football stadium (Leamouth, Dibles and Burnley wharves); one on its east bank (Supermarine wharf). These wharves alone supply about half of South Hampshire’s aggregate needs. The Plan safeguards the wharves from redevelopment or incompatible nearby development. However the Plan recognises that if the wharves were redeveloped this would make an important contribution to City Centre and waterside regeneration. Therefore if the wharves can be relocated, are no longer needed, or the merits of development clearly outweigh the need for safeguarding, the Plan supports their redevelopment.
8. The Plan also recognises that there are possible locations for new wharves, and that the relevant locations should be safeguarded. These include “land identified in the Port of Southampton Master Plan” and “military / naval land”. Whilst the plan considers the existing wharves can meet needs through the plan period, it explains that the position should be monitored. This will identify

whether the existing wharves continue to meet modern needs, and whether opportunities for new more efficient wharves have arisen.

9. The Plan also safeguards mineral resource areas (eg sand and gravel) from sterilisation. Small parts of the City are covered by these areas at Stoneham / Mansbridge and the eastern edge of the City.

Waste Management

10. The overall aim is to manage waste in the following order of priority: reduce; re-use; recycle; recovery (of energy); and as a last resort, landfill. The target is to achieve a 60% recycling rate and divert 95% of waste from landfill by 2020. By 2030 there is a need for a minimum of 0.29 mtpa of additional recycling and 0.39 mtpa of additional energy recovery capacity. The aim is for Hampshire to achieve net self sufficiency in the management of waste; and to focus facilities, where possible, close to urban areas and existing waste management facilities. The Plan supports appropriate energy from waste plants, designed to be capable of supplying heat. It also includes policies to control specialist forms of waste (eg construction; landfill; hazardous / low level radioactive and liquid waste). The Plan does not make provision for receiving any of London's waste, as this can more appropriately be handled closer to London.
11. The Plan does not allocate specific sites for waste management use (except for 2 landfill sites elsewhere in Hampshire). However, it sets out the types of location where waste management uses will generally be supported. These include suitable industrial areas or similar previously developed land. The indicative spatial diagrams indicate the Southampton area as being suitable for waste management, including waste transfer, recycling and recovery. Background documents, which were made publically available in 2011, do identify sites which are potentially suitable. These documents do not have 'plan status', and specific proposals (on these or other sites) will be assessed further at the planning application stage to test their acceptability. The sites identified in Southampton (Members' room document 8) have not changed since the Cabinet decision of 24th October 2011.
12. The Plan safeguards existing significant waste management facilities from redevelopment and incompatible nearby development. However redevelopment will be supported if the facility is relocated, no longer needed, or the merits of development clearly outweigh the need for safeguarding. The facilities safeguarded in Southampton are at Ashley Crescent, Empress Road and Princes Street (metal recycling and waste transfer); Dock Gate 20 (the new household waste recycling centre); and Millbrook Waste Water Works.
13. The Plan includes policies to control minerals and waste development. These relate to design, pollution, access, climate change, habitats and landscapes.

The Plan As Recommended for Adoption

14. During the examination process the Inspector prompted the Councils to undertake public consultation (October – December 2012) on ‘main modifications’ to the Plan. These were approved by the Cabinet on 18th September 2012. A summary of the responses to this consultation is in the Members’ room (document 9). These were taken into account by the Inspector before finalising his report.
15. The Inspector found that the Plan would be sound provided his ‘main modifications’ (similar to those approved by the Council in 2012) were incorporated. The Plan recommended for adoption (Members’ room document 4) therefore incorporates his ‘main modifications’. It also includes other minor changes. These changes are set out in Members’ room documents 5 and 6, and are also incorporated within the Plan (document 4).

‘Main Modifications’

Wharves

16. A number of changes are proposed to support appropriate new wharves. This may enable existing wharves within the City to be relocated and regenerated for other uses. The changes are:
 - a. A general policy to support sustainable and appropriate new wharves (with an emphasis on deep water and rail connected wharves).
 - b. More explicit references that the land to be safeguarded (see para 9.) refers to the existing Port of Southampton, Dibden Bay and Marchwood Military Port. Further clarification that safeguarding simply allows for the consideration of the appropriateness of a new wharf, not a presumption in favour of wharf development.
 - c. Further clarification that issues affecting wharves need to be monitored throughout the plan period.
17. It should be noted that point b. (specifically Dibden Bay) was the subject of significant debate with ABP and New Forest District Council (NFDC) at the examination. NFDC, based on legal advice, challenged the effect of the safeguarding and indicated the need for a further Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) work. We (the Plan authorities) sought our own legal advice which was taken into account in the drafting of the ‘main modifications’ for public consultation. We also undertook further Sustainability Appraisal / HRA screening work. The Inspector recognised that the purpose of the policy is to safeguard areas that could be considered for minerals and waste wharf infrastructure if they become available. He concluded that with respect to the ‘Dibden Bay issue’ the Plan (with modifications) would be legally compliant because it is restricted to safeguarding, does not encompass minerals and wharf development, and the supporting text explicitly recognises that any development at Dibden Bay must satisfy the requirements of the Habitats Regulations. The issue is set out in more detail in Members’ room document 7 (HCC Cabinet report, paras. 5.58 – 5.62).

Location of Waste Management Facilities

18. A spatial dimension is introduced to the policy: waste management facilities will be steered towards urban areas and strategic road corridors (and these are indicated on the key diagram). More flexibility is introduced to support any type of waste management facility on suitable sites. The emphasis on focussing facilities on suitable industrial estates is maintained. Other sites will be considered if they have good transport connections, are suitable, and there is a special need. There is additional support for facilities on suitable sites adjacent to existing waste water treatment works.
19. The text now recognises that where appropriate combined heat and power facilities may be encouraged near sources of fuel feedstocks, which may also include non waste fuel sources. (For example this could relate to a port or rail link). This sits alongside policies / text to ensure facilities are only supported if appropriate (eg in terms of visual impact, emissions, etc).

General

20. A new policy to refer to the presumption in favour of sustainable development set out in the National Planning Policy Framework.
21. The policy on contributions and obligations is replaced by text.
22. The vision and spatial strategy are shortened, restructured and clarified.
23. The policy on protecting public health, safety and amenity is amended to clarify the appropriate standards, refer to land stability and contaminants, and impacts on strategic infrastructure.
24. The monitoring and implementation plan are amended with new outcomes added. The approach to monitoring aggregate supply is strengthened.
25. Concrete batching plants are included in the list of safeguarded sites, including the site at Imperial Road in Southampton.
26. Changes which are likely to have little or no effect on most sites in Southampton, relating to policies on: on countryside / landscape / green belt, brick making clay, land won aggregates, silica sand, non hazardous waste landfill, the target for / use of construction waste material.

Other Minor Changes

27. These are often to ensure consistency within the Plan. They have generally already been approved by Cabinet (18th September 2012) or under delegated powers. The most recent appear in Members room document 6.
28. Examples include an additional reference to mineral and waste wharves in the vision; stating in policy that a redevelopment of a waste facility or wharf should only occur if the relocation is deliverable, and (for wharves) in a sustainable location with (in text) no prospect of it returning to a transport use in a reasonable period of time. New text to set out the facilities that should be provided with new wharves.

Sustainability Appraisal (SA); Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA).

29. The SA and HRA, and the process for their preparation, have met the requirements of the Strategic Environmental Assessment regulations and the Habitat Regulations respectively. The HRA has concluded that the Plan will not adversely affect the integrity of European habitat designations. A fuller explanation is set out in Members' room document 7 (HCC Cabinet report, paras. 3.9 – 3.11).

Older Plans Superseded

30. The saved policies of the 1998 Minerals and Waste Local Plan include two of relevance to Southampton. They:
Safeguard the following wharves for the landing of minerals: Bakers, Burnley, Leamouth, Willments.
Support the development of a waste processing plant at Town Depot.
31. The 2007 Minerals and Waste Core Strategy includes general policies covering broadly the same issues as those in the 2013 Plan. The 2007 policies are more out dated and incomplete. (The policies relating to wharves, rail depots and safeguarding were struck out by the High Court).
32. The 2013 Plan supersedes the older plans.

RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Capital/Revenue

33. Southampton City Council has contributed 14% of the cost of producing the Plan. The latest contribution was £66,200 in 2011 / 12. A final accounting process is being undertaken but at this stage it is understood there will be no need for a further contribution.

Property/Other

34. The Council has land interests on the following sites and areas:
- Millbrook / Central Trading Estate – see paragraph 12 and Members' document 8.
 - Stoneham – see paragraph 10.
 - Town Depot. (Replacing the 1998 Plan, including the policy which identified the site as suitable for waste uses, will, combined with the City Centre Action Plan, facilitate the regeneration of Town Depot for other uses).

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:

35. The report is prepared in accordance with the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 sections 16, 17, 19, 20, 23.

Other Legal Implications:

36. Once each authority has approved the adoption of the Plan, a 'notice of adoption' is published following which 3rd parties have a 6 week period in which they can seek to challenge the Plan in the High Court.

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

37. The Hampshire Minerals and Waste Plan will form part of the Council's policy framework and development plan. Planning applications have to be determined in accordance with the Plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

KEY DECISION? Yes

WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	All
------------------------------------	-----

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices

1.	None
----	------

Documents In Members' Rooms

1.	Inspectors' report into the Hampshire Minerals and Waste Plan (2013).
2.	Saved policies of the Minerals and Waste Local Plan (1998).
3.	Minerals and Waste Core Strategy (2007).
4.	Minerals and Waste Plan for adoption (2013).
5.	Inspector's 'Main Modifications'.
6.	Inspector's 'Additional Modifications'.
7.	Hampshire County Council's Cabinet report.
8.	List of Southampton sites in background document potentially suitable for waste management facilities.
9.	Summary of consultation responses (2013).

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) to be carried out.	Yes/No
--	--------

Other Background Documents

Equality Impact Assessment and Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)	Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)
------------------------------	--

1.	None	
----	------	--

This page is intentionally left blank

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET		
SUBJECT:	PLATFORM FOR PROSPERITY – ACQUISITION OF LAND AT TOWN QUAY		
DATE OF DECISION:	17 SEPTEMBER 2013		
REPORT OF:	CABINET MEMBER FOR RESOURCES		
<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
AUTHOR:	Name:	Mrs Ali Mew	Tel: 023 8083 3425
	E-mail:	Ali.mew@southampton.gov.uk	
Director	Name:	Mark Heath	Tel: 023 8083 2371
	E-mail:	Mark.heath@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY

Appendix 1 is not for publication by virtue of category 3 (financial and business affairs) of paragraph 10.4 of the Access to Information procedure Rules as contained in the Constitution. It is not in the public interest to disclose this information because it comprises financial information that if made public would prejudice the Council's ability to operate in a commercial environment.

BRIEF SUMMARY

This report summarises why it is necessary to acquire land at Dock Gate 7, Town Quay to deliver a new public amenity space and the estimated cost of the acquisition. The report seeks approval to delegate authority to Interim Director of Environment & Economy in consultation with the P4P Client Manager to approve the amount of land required and the final detailed terms of purchase.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

- (i) To approve the purchase and disposal of the freehold interest of land at Dock Gate 7 Town Quay and Mayflower Park and to delegate authority to the Interim Executive Director for Environment & Economy in consultation with the P4P Client Manger to agree the final terms and conditions of purchase including the amount of land to be acquired.
- (ii) To delegate authority to the Interim Director of Environment and Economic Development to do anything necessary to give effect to the recommendations in this report.
- (iii) To note the level of expenditure of the purchase and associated costs of purchase. The total expenditure will be funded from the Regional Growth Fund (RGF) grant funding from Department of Business Innovation & Skills (BIS), which has been subject to previous approvals.

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

1. To enable the construction of the *Platform for Prosperity* road scheme in providing replacement park land following the development of a small part of Mayflower Park as carriageway and footway.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

2. Do not purchase the property – rejected. The City Council has gained public support to the scheme based upon a statement of intent that there is not a net loss of public open space following development of a small part of Mayflower Park. This support will be lost if the parkland is not replaced.
3. Reduce the scheme to within the existing highway boundary removing the need to replace the parkland. This has been rejected as this would not deliver the level of traffic capacity enhancement required to serve peak demands in Port activity, which is a key objective of the road scheme.

DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)

4. On 14th March 2012 the City Council approved the acceptance of Regional Growth Fund grant funding of £5.595 million from the Department of Business Innovation & Skills, for the *Platform for Prosperity* road scheme and added this funding to the Environment and Transport Capital Programme, alongside the City Council's £1.255 million Local Transport Plan grant funding contribution to the scheme.
5. On 11th July 2012 Council approved the overall expenditure of £6.850 million for the *Platform for Prosperity* capital road scheme.
6. On 6th December 2012, the City Council was formally offered an additional £5.3 million of Regional Growth Fund grant funding by the Department for Business and Skills (BIS). This will primarily support expansion of the scheme to deliver a comprehensive improvement along Town Quay between the High Street junction and the De Vere Roundabout.
7. The Town Quay phase of *Platform for Prosperity* scheme will implement a new dual carriageway route along a widened alignment of Town Quay between the High Street junction and the De Vere Roundabout. In addition accommodation works will relocate and reconfigure the Dock Gate 7 the current entrance (Red Funnel Port), In order to minimise any abortive costs should Red Funnel Port move as part of the Royal Pier scheme, this new road has dual usage as it would also serve as the main roadway into the new Royal Pier development. The reconfigured entrance will provide improved highway safety and additional capacity on the road network and off the road network for vehicles utilising the Dock Gate. Overall the pinch points (two lanes reducing to one) along Town Quay will be widened, improving traffic movements on this section of highway. To deliver a wider dual carriageway along Town Quay, the existing carriageway will be widened on the southern boundary. The existing footway will be replaced (with carriageway being constructed on part). To deliver the above a small section of land within Mayflower Park will be developed to form part of the new footway and a second small section of land within the park will be developed to provided a new access to the reconfigured Dock Gate 7 entrance.

8. These two small sections of Mayflower Park, are shown in Appendix 2, (for indicative purposes) are areas of Public Open Space and they will be subject to statutory advertising procedures, to enable the development for the road scheme. Whilst the City Council is not under any legal obligation to replace this area of parkland, the early consultation with open space groups and societies in the City highlighted support for the scheme would be greater if the parkland were replaced causing no net loss to the City's Open Space provision.
9. The City Council is committed to ensuring that there is not a net loss of Open Space as a result of this project and has consulted the public on the basis that the parkland will be re-provided as part of the scheme, thus gaining the support of the public generally.
10. The Council has identified an area of land adjacent within Dock Gate 7 (the existing vehicular entrance) also shown in appendix 2, which will become redundant following the accommodation works to provide the new access route into the Dock. This area will provide an equivalent area of land to replace the area to be lost. The land is currently an operational part of the Red Funnel Port business within the ownership of Associated British Ports (ABP), a partner in the Road Scheme, who will be making a minimum commitment of £1 million towards the *Platform for Prosperity* scheme.
11. The land can be landscaped to form a publically accessible amenity space which will form an enhanced visual amenity to the Royal Pier Gatehouse (which is listed) and a safe crossing point for pedestrians. The Councils Heritage officer supports the proposal, with the replacement open space providing an improved setting for the listed Royal Pier entrance and Gatehouse.
12. The acquisition will form part of a land swap, with the City Council disposing of part of the new access road (which was formerly part of Mayflower Park) to ABP. Detailed terms of the purchase and disposal have been negotiated with ABP and Red Funnel, as set out in confidential appendix 1. The estimated cost of the purchase is also detailed in appendix 1.
13. The purchase and disposal will be on a conditional contract basis, ensuring simultaneous acquisition and disposal is made when a number of matters relating to the road scheme are completed; more particularly planning consent for a change of use, with the land swap completing upon satisfaction of the conditions.
14. External Consultation throughout the Platform for Prosperity project has been conducted comprising of various elements, a leaflet, 2 separate public exhibitions and a site visits with Open Space Groups & Societies and an interactive webpage and email updates to various stakeholders.
15. Consultation was undertaken with the Open Space groups & societies, (SCAPPS, City of Southampton, & The Open Space Society) in April 2013, including a site walk over to discuss in outline terms the design and the proposals for the loss of small sections of Mayflower Park. During this initial consultation the replacement amenity space was promoted by the project team to gain public support needed to progress the project.

16. In July 2013 a two day public exhibition was held, inviting comments and feed back regarding the overall project and the road design, including the replacement parkland. 56 people attended the open days. The majority of the attendees supported the scheme, with only 2 people providing negative feedback.
17. The loss of a small section of land and the reconfiguration of the Dock Gate 7 entrance will have an adverse affect upon the delivery of certain elements of the Southampton International Boat Show. There will be a loss of parkland for the construction of hospitality facilities in their current format and the reconfigured Dock Gate 7 access will prevent car parking and valet parking facilities being operated from this entrance into the park during the show. An action plan is in place to address these issues with alternative options and arrangements being developed.
- 18.. Internal consultation has taken place with Platform for Prosperity Project Board, finance, legal and the Parks and Open Spaces teams, regarding the need to provide replacement parkland and the cost associated with this acquisition.
19. The purchase of the land is therefore key to continuing with the scheme as promoted.
20. The purchase of the Port land will require a number of transactions to be implemented as the land is currently leased to Red Funnel. This will result in both Red Funnel and ABP engaging legal resources. The project will pick up these costs, as they are being incurred due to the Scheme requiring a reconfiguration of Dock Gate 7. These costs are set out in the confidential appendix 1.

RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Capital/Revenue

21. On 11th July 2012 Council approved the overall expenditure of £6.850 million for the *Platform for Prosperity* capital road scheme. This will be funded by Regional Growth Fund grant funding of £5.595 million, from the Department of Business Innovation & Skills, and £1.255 million from the Council's Local Transport Plan grant funding.
22. The capital expenditure to be incurred on the acquisition of the Pan Handle Car Park is set out in the confidential appendix 1.
23. There are additional costs and charges including professional fees and stamp duty land tax, which are also set out in the confidential appendix 1. The total expenditure for the acquisition of the land will be funded from within the approved project funds as set out in paragraph 22.

Property/Other

24. The acquisition has not been identified in the Corporate Property Strategy. The proposed acquisition will support a long standing road improvement proposal, which was originally conceived in the mid 1990s as part of the Port of Southampton Western Approach scheme

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:

25. The Council has the power to acquire land by agreement for the purpose of any of its functions or for the benefit, improvement or development of the area. The purchase will be made by virtue of S120 Local Government Act 1972. The power to dispose of open space land is at Section 123(2A) Local Government Act 1972.

Other Legal Implications:

26. The land acquired will provide replacement Park land. The land to be used for parkland will be appropriated to Public Open Space holding powers under Public Health Acts in order to provide the park land with the statutory protection afforded to Public Open Space, following the highway improvements.

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

27. The “Platform to Prosperity” scheme is consistent with the Council’s Local Planning policy framework and Local Transport Plan (LTP3). The scheme has been safeguarded in the Local Development Plan and identified as a priority within the Local Transport Plan.

KEY DECISION? No

WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	Bargate
------------------------------------	---------

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices

1.	Confidential – Terms of Purchase
2.	Plan – indicative area to be purchased.

Documents In Members’ Rooms

1.	None
----	------

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) to be carried out.	Yes/No
--	--------

Other Background Documents

Equality Impact Assessment and Other Background documents available for inspection at:

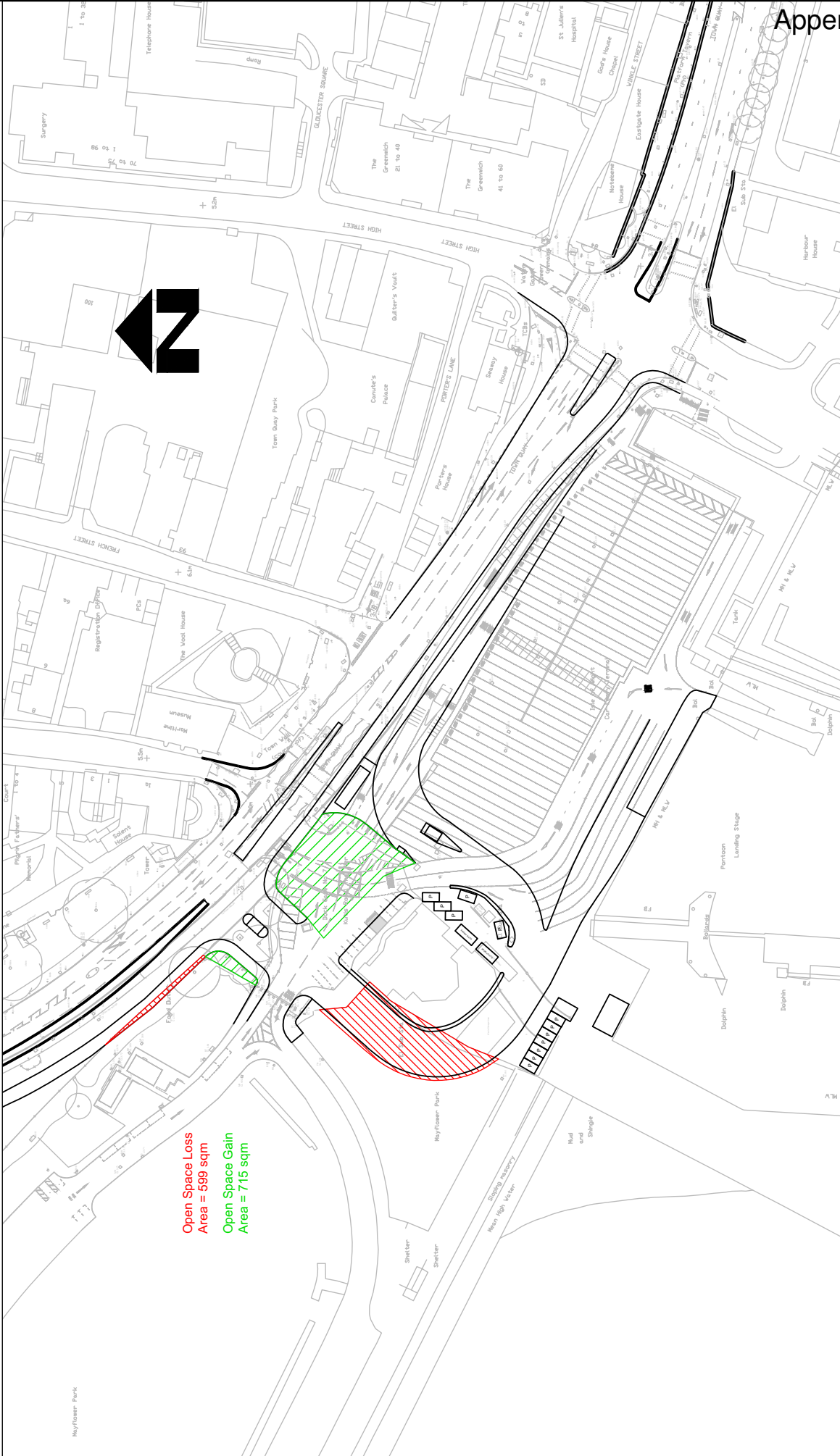
Title of Background Paper(s)	Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)
1. None	

This page is intentionally left blank

Document is Confidential

This page is intentionally left blank

REPRODUCED FROM THE ORDINANCE SURVEY MAPPING WITH THE PERMISSION OF THE CONTROLLER OF HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE FROM COPYRIGHT. UNAUTHORIZED REPRODUCTION OR INFRACTION OF COPYRIGHT AND MAY LEAD TO PROSECUTION OR CIVIL PROCEEDINGS. BALFOUR BEATTY LICENSE NO. 100046446.



Open Space Loss
Area = 599 sqm

Open Space Gain
Area = 715 sqm

<p>Southampton City Council SOUTHAMPTON SO14 7LY</p>		DESIGNED CHECKED APPROVED SCALE @ A3	DATE DRAWN APPROVED	REVISIONS SHEET 1 of 1
<p>Balfour Beatty Living Places Working in partnership City Depot & Recycling Park First Avenue, Millbrook, Southampton Tel: +44 (0)2380 788010 Fax: +44 (0)2380 512883 Web: www.bb-livingplaces.com</p>		DRAWING TITLE Town Quay Improvements Open Space Loss & Gain		
REV DATE DRWN CHKD APPD AMENDMENT		DRAWING STATUS <h1 style="color: red;">DRAFT</h1>		
© Balfour Beatty Living Places		DRAWING NUMBER <h1 style="color: red;">DRAFT</h1>		

DO NOT SCALE FROM THIS DRAWING

This page is intentionally left blank

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET		
SUBJECT:	PLATFORM FOR PROSPERITY – MAYFLOWER PARK DISPOSAL OF PART OF PUBLIC OPEN SPACE.		
DATE OF DECISION:	17 SEPTEMBER 2013		
REPORT OF:	CABINET MEMBER OF RESOURCES		
<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
AUTHOR:	Name:	Mrs Ali Mew	Tel: 023 8083 3425
	E-mail:	Ali.mew@southampton.gov.uk	
Director	Name:	Mark Heath	Tel: 023 8083 2371
	E-mail:	Mark.heath@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY

Appendix 1 is not for publication by virtue of category 3 (financial and business affairs) of paragraph 10.4 of the Access to Information procedure Rules as contained in the Constitution. It is not in the public interest to disclose this information because it comprises financial information that if made public would prejudice the Council's ability to operate in a commercial environment.

BRIEF SUMMARY

There are two small sections of land within Mayflower Park required for the construction of the Platform for Prosperity Road scheme. Both sections of land are Public Open Space. One small slither of land on the parks northern boundary requires appropriation to a suitable holding power, the other small area on the parks south eastern boundary requires disposal consent as set out in the report. These two small areas are shown hatched red in the plan attached at Appendix 2. As Public Open Space these proposals are required to be advertised and any objections received need to be considered. This report summarises why it is necessary to utilise these sections of land for the road scheme and the need to advertise the appropriation and disposal of Public Open Space at Mayflower Park and sets out there will be no net loss with replacement land to be provided in the form of a new amenity space fronting Royal Pier Gatehouse. The report also seeks approval to Delegate Authority to determine the extent of the land to be advertised and to determine any objections received in response to the advertisements.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

- (i) To delegate authority to the Interim Director of Environment & Economy following consultation with the Platform Road Client Manager to determine the form and extent of the two areas of Mayflower Park required within the final design for the formation of a footway on Town Quay and a new Dock Gate 7 access road.
- (ii) To authorise the Head of Legal HR & Democratic Services to advertise the proposed appropriation and the proposed disposal of part of land at Mayflower Park for two consecutive weeks in a local newspaper circulating in the locality.

- (iii) To delegate Authority to the Interim Director of Environment & Economy following consultation with the Cabinet Member for Environment & Transport to determine any objections received from the adverts and to make a final decision as to whether or not to approve the appropriation and the disposal and in light of any such objections.

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The Cabinet report presented on 17 July 2012 identified an outline design for the road scheme. The City Council has secured additional Regional Growth funding enabling an expansion of the scope of the project. The road scheme now includes the dualling (conversion to dual carriageway) of Town Quay in both directions between the High Street junction to the De Vere Roundabout. The detailed design has highlighted the need to provide a footway on the south side and this can only be achieved by utilising a very small slither of Mayflower Park, with a proportion of the existing footway being developed for the wider carriageway. In addition following a review of vehicle movements to and from Dock Gate 7 (Red Funnel berth) the existing access to the Dock Gate requires redesigning to address conflicts between pedestrians and vehicle movements and to improve traffic flows into the Dock Gate. This requires the development of a section of Mayflower Park to form a new access road, which will be subsequently disposed of to ABP as part of the Port Estate. As the sections of land are public open space, it's proposed the appropriation and disposal are to be advertised and objections considered.
2. Without this land the road improvement scheme cannot progress as planned, which will result in the loss of Government funding from Regional Growth Fund and reduced benefits from the highways improvements being carried out in the area for the public benefit.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

3. Continue with road layout and access arrangements into Dock Gate 7 – Rejected as the pinch points on Town Quay can not be removed other than by widening the carriageway.
4. Widen the carriageway by utilising land on the north side – Rejected the buildings on the north side of Town Quay are all subject to varying forms of Heritage protection, either being Listed or Scheduled Ancient Monuments. A sufficient land take would have a detrimental impact which would not be acceptable and receive the appropriate approvals.

DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)

5. The City Council has secured £10.9 million Regional Growth Funding for the Platform to Prosperity road improvement scheme.
6. The second phase of works on Town Quay is currently in outline design stage, with fine detailing to be agreed. The overall design however is agreed, which will provide for a new access into Dock Gate 7 and access to Red Funnel, which will loop around the Royal Pier Gatehouse building.
7. The exact areas of parkland are still to be determined. The Council's

designers are reviewing traffic and pedestrian movements in order to finalise the design. The design team have indicated the area of land will be approximately the area indicated hatched red in the plan attached at Appendix 2. The final design will be presented to the Platform Road Client Manager for approval.

8. The small slither within the children's play area is required to contribute to the delivery of the new footway (pavement) following the widening of the carriageway. This area will be appropriated to holding powers for the construction of the footway and for the purposes of being public highway following construction.
9. The section of land within the park on the park's south eastern boundary is required to contribute to the new access road which will wrap around the Royal Pier Gatehouse building. This section of land will be subsequently sold to ABP, as it will form part of their Port Estate, being access into Dock Gate 7.
10. The total loss of public open space from development of both sections of land will be addressed through a ratio of 1:1 replacement. A section of land is to be acquired shown hatched green in Appendix 2, (which is subject to another Cabinet Report) from ABP. This land is currently the main access route into Dock Gate 7. This will become redundant with the new access route in place. The land will be acquired as replacement open space, simultaneously as the disposal of the new access road. The site will be landscaped to form a new publically accessible amenity space, which will enhance the setting for the Royal Pier Gatehouse building and the Dock Gate 7 entrance. There will be no net loss of open space overall.
11. On 14th January and 23rd April 2013 – on site pre-statutory consultation meetings were held with the Open Space groups & societies, (SCAPPS, City of Southampton, & The Open Space Society), including a site walk over to discuss in outline terms the outline design and the proposals for the small partial loss within Mayflower Park and its replacement. The consultation meeting was followed by an exchange of correspondence with the groups as broad principle designs were developed.
- 12.. On 29th January 2013, an on site pre statutory consultation meeting was held with the Friends of Town Quay group discuss in outline terms the outline design and the proposals for the small partial loss within Mayflower Park and its replacement.
13. A number of other stakeholders have also been consulted on a one to one basis, including Red Funnel, Kuti's Thai Royal Pier Place operator, English Heritage, Parks and Open Spaces team, Planning Officers and Southampton International Boat Show.
14. On the 17th & 18th July 2013 a two day public exhibition was held, inviting comments and feed back regarding the project and the design. A total of 56 people attended. Overall there were positive comments regarding the proposals to the road layout and changes to the Dock Gate 7 access. Only two people registered negative feed back concerning the proposals. The businesses and residents directly affected by the Scheme were invited by letter to the exhibition and a Notice board was erected in Mayflower Park inviting users of the park and children's play area to attend.

15. Any objections received following the advertising of a proposed appropriation and disposal are usually reported to Cabinet for consideration and a final decision on whether to proceed. It is considered that in the interests of the scheme the authority to consider any objections and the determination of the appropriation and disposal are to be delegated to the interim Director of Environment and Economy following consultation with the Cabinet Member for Environment & Transport. A report back to Cabinet will, as a result of the timetabling of Cabinet meetings delay a final approved design to be presented to the highway construction contractor for implementation, which will delay the delivery programme for the scheme and therefore jeopardise securing the RGF funding.

RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Capital/Revenue

16. The construction of the Road Improvement Scheme is mainly funded by the Regional Growth Fund funding and a contribution by the Council. On 11th July 2012 the Council made the decision to make a contribution to the project
17. The project management and procurement costs of the scheme are funded from within these funds.

Property/Other

18. There are no revenue or capital implications identified for the appropriation of the additional land
19. The disposal of the land to ABP is on terms set out in appendix 1.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:

20. It is proposed to appropriate a small slither of the land within Mayflower Park to Section 232 of the Town & Country Planning Act 1990 to enable redevelopment for highway purposes.
21. The appropriation of open space land is authorised by virtue of S122 Local Government Act 1972, provided the land is no longer required for its previous use and that due consideration is given to any objections received following statutory press advertising of the intention to appropriate.
22. The intention to appropriate is required to be advertised in a local paper for 2 consecutive weeks followed by a reasonable consultation period. A consultation period of 30 days from the publication date of the last advertisement will be provided. Any objections received during this period along must be considered before the decision as to whether to appropriate can be taken.
23. It is further proposed to dispose of a section of land within Mayflower Park, for redevelopment, in order to form a new vehicular access into Dock Gate 7.
24. The disposal of open space land is authorised by virtue of S123 (2A) Local Government Act 1972, provided the land consisting or forming part of an open space is subject to notice of the Councils intention to do so, specifying the land in question, to be advertised in two consecutive weeks in a newspaper circulating in the area in which the land is situated, and

consideration of any objections to the proposed disposal which may be made to the Council.

Other Legal Implications:

- 25. Planning consent will be required to implement the design and an application will be made shortly.
- 26. The overall Scheme design will comply with all relevant legislative requirements including having regard to the requirements of the Equalities Act 2010 and s.17 Crime & Disorder Act 1998.

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

- 27. The *Platform for Prosperity* scheme is consistent with the Council’s policy framework. The scheme has been safeguarded in the Local Development Plan and identified as a priority within the Local Transport Plan

KEY DECISION? Yes

WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	Bargate
------------------------------------	---------

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Appendices

1.	Terms of Disposal to ABP (Confidential)
2.	Plan indicating draft design highlighting areas to be subject to procedures.

Documents In Members’ Rooms

1.	None
----	------

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) to be carried out.	No
--	----

Other Background Documents

Equality Impact Assessment and Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)	Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)
1..	None

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 18

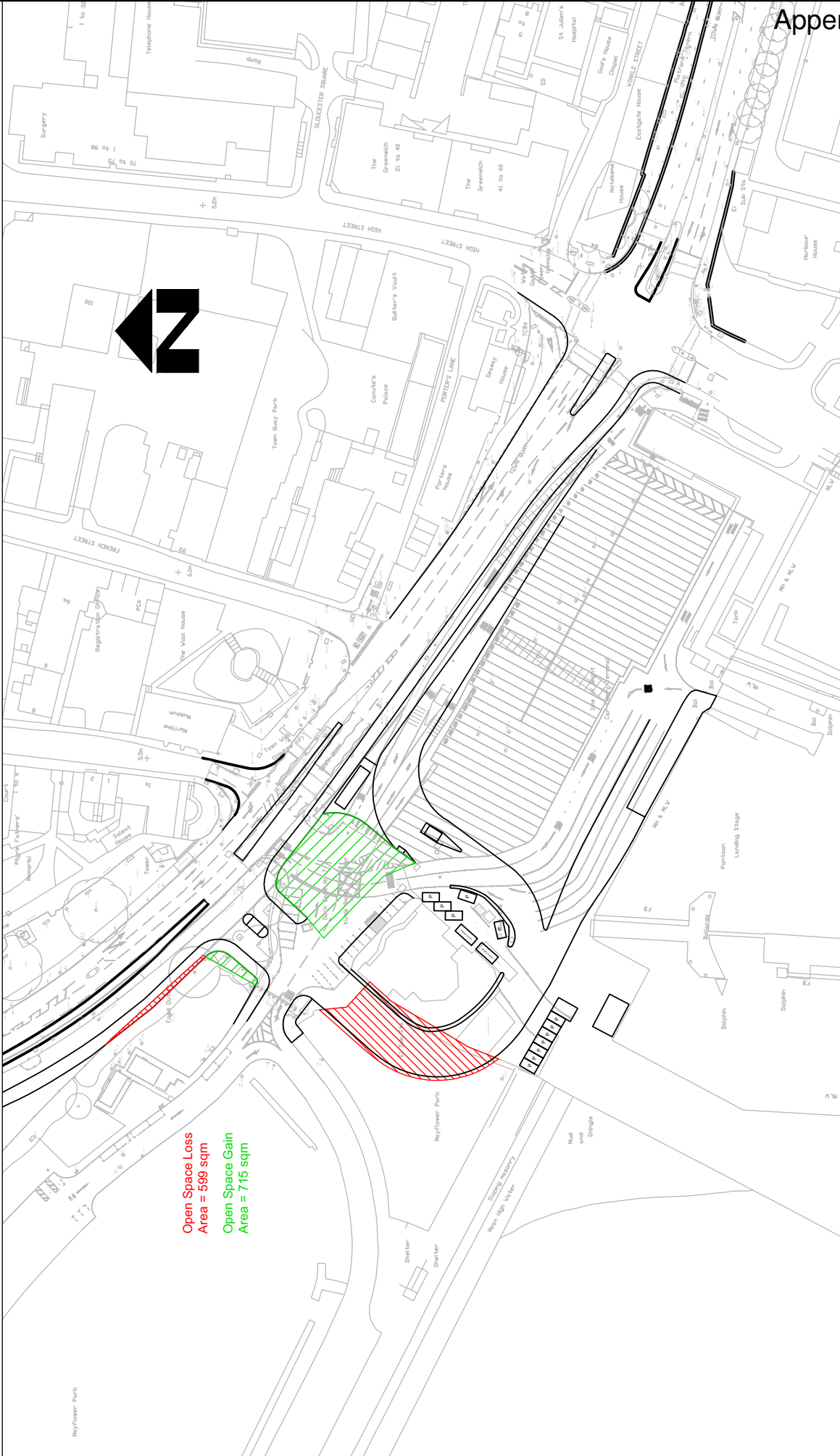
by virtue of paragraph number 3 of the Council's Access to information Procedure Rules

Appendix 1

Document is Confidential

This page is intentionally left blank

REPRODUCED FROM THE ORDINANCE SURVEY MAP WITH THE PERMISSION OF THE CONTROLLER OF HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE FROM COPYRIGHT, UNAUTHORIZED REPRODUCTION OR INFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHT AND MAY LEAD TO PROSECUTION OR CIVIL PROCEEDINGS. BALFOUR BEATTY LICENSE NO. 100046446.



Open Space Loss
Area = 599 sqm

Open Space Gain
Area = 715 sqm

<p>Southampton City Council SOUTHAMPTON SO14 7LY</p>		DESIGNED DRAWN CHECKED APPROVED	DATE SCALE @ A3	SHEET 1 of 1	DRAWING NUMBER DRAFT
<p>Balfour Beatty Living Places Working in partnership City Depot & Recycling Park First Avenue, Millbrook, Southampton Tel: +44 (0)2380 788010 Fax: +44 (0)2380 512883 Web: www.bb-livingplaces.com</p>		DRAWING TITLE Town Quay Improvements Open Space Loss & Gain			
REV DATE DRWN CHKD APPD AMENDMENT		DRAWING STATUS DRAFT			

This page is intentionally left blank